As filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on April 17, 2024

Registration No. 333-

UNITED STATES
SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION
Washington, D.C. 20549

FORM S-3

REGISTRATION STATEMENT UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933

JANONE INC.
(Exact name of registrant as specified in its charter)

Nevada	5700	**41-1454591**
(State or other jurisdiction of incorporation or organization)	(Primary Standard Industrial Classification Code Number)	(I.R.S. Employer Identification Number)

325 E. Warm Springs Road, Suite 102
Las Vegas, Nevada 89119
(702) 997-5968
(Address, including zip code, and telephone number, including area code, of registrant's principal executive offices)

Tony Isaac
President and Chief Executive Officer
JanOne Inc.
325 E. Warm Springs Road, Suite 102
Las Vegas, Nevada 89119
(702) 997-5968
(Name, address, including zip code, and telephone number, including area code, of agent for service)

With Copies to:

Randolf W. Katz, Esq.
Clark Hill PLC
555 South Flower Street, 24th Floor
Los Angeles, California 90071
213-891-9100

Approximate date of commencement of proposed sale to the public:
From time to time after this registration statement is declared effective.

If the only securities being registered on this Form are being offered pursuant to dividend or interest reinvestment plans, please check the following box. ☐

If any of the securities being registered on this Form are to be offered on a delayed or continuous basis pursuant to Rule 415 under the Securities Act of 1933, other than securities offered only in connection with dividend or interest reinvestment plans, check the following box. ☒

If this Form is filed to register additional securities for an offering pursuant to Rule 462(b) under the Securities Act, please check the following box and list the Securities Act registration statement number of the earlier effective registration statement for the same offering. ☐

If this Form is a post-effective amendment filed pursuant to Rule 462I under the Securities Act, check the following box and list the Securities Act registration statement number of the earlier effective registration statement for the same offering. ☐

If this Form is a registration statement pursuant to General Instruction I.D. or a post-effective amendment thereto that shall become effective upon filing with the Commission pursuant to Rule 462(e) under the Securities Act, check the following box. ☐

If this Form is a post-effective amendment to a registration statement filed pursuant to General Instruction I.D. filed to register additional securities or additional classes of securities pursuant to Rule 413(b) under the Securities Act, check the following box. ☐

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a large accelerated filer, an accelerated filer, a non-accelerated filer, a smaller reporting company, or an emerging growth company. See the definitions of "large accelerated filer," "accelerated filer," "smaller reporting company" and "emerging growth company in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act.

Large accelerated filer	☐	Accelerated filer	☐
Non-accelerated filer	☒	Smaller reporting company	☒
		Emerging growth company	☐

If an emerging growth company, indicate by check mark if the registrant has elected not to use the extended transition period for complying with any new or revised financial accounting standards provided pursuant to Section 7(a)(2)(B) of Securities Act.

The registrant hereby amends this registration statement on such date or dates as may be necessary to delay its effective date until the registrant shall file a further amendment which specifically states that this registration statement shall thereafter become effective in accordance with Section 8(a) of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, or until the registration statement shall become effective on such date as the Commission, acting pursuant to said Section 8(a), may determine.

The information contained in this prospectus is not complete and may be changed. We may not sell these securities until the Registration Statement filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission is effective. This prospectus is not an offer to sell these securities and is not a solicitation of an offer to buy these securities in any jurisdiction where such offer or sale is not permitted.

Preliminary Prospectus Subject to completion, Dated April 17, 2024

$100,000,000.00

Common Stock
Preferred Stock
Debt Securities
Warrants
Rights
Units

We may offer and sell from time to time shares of our common stock, par value $0.001 per share (our "Common Stock"), shares of our preferred stock, par value $0.001 per share (our "Preferred Stock"), debt securities, warrants, rights, and units that include any of these securities. The Preferred Stock or warrants may be convertible into or exercisable for shares of our Common Stock or shares of our Preferred Stock or other of our securities registered hereunder. The debt securities may be convertible into or exchangeable for shares of our Common Stock or shares of our Preferred Stock. Our Common Stock is listed on The Nasdaq Capital Market and trades under the symbol "JAN."

We may offer and sell these securities to or through one or more underwriters, dealers, and agents, or directly to purchasers, on a continuous or delayed basis.

The aggregate market value of our outstanding Common Stock held by non-affiliates was approximately $274,320, based on 8,593,636 shares of outstanding Common Stock as of April 8, 2024, of which approximately 108,000 shares were held by affiliates, and based on the closing sale price of our Common Stock of $2.54 on April 8, 2024. Pursuant to General Instruction I.B.6 of Form S-3, in no event will we sell securities pursuant to this prospectus with a value of more than one-third of the aggregate market value of our Common Stock held by non-affiliates in any 12-month period, so long as the aggregate market value of our Common Stock held by non-affiliates is less than $75,000,000. In the event that, subsequent to the date of this prospectus, the aggregate market value of our outstanding Common Stock held by non-affiliates equals or exceeds $75,000,000, then the one-third limitation on sales shall not apply to additional sales made pursuant to this prospectus. During the prior 12 calendar months prior to, and including, the date of this prospectus, we have not sold any securities pursuant to General Instruction I.B.6 of Form S-3.

This prospectus describes some of the general terms that may apply to these securities and the general manner in which they may be offered. The specific terms of any securities to be offered, and the specific manner in which they may be offered, will be described in a supplement to this prospectus. You should read this prospectus and any applicable prospectus supplement carefully before you invest.

See the "Risk Factors" section of this prospectus on page 3, our filings with the SEC, and the applicable prospectus supplement for certain risks that you should consider before investing in our securities.

None of the Securities and Exchange Commission, any state securities commission, or any other regulatory body has approved or disapproved of these securities nor passed upon the accuracy or adequacy of this prospectus. Any representation to the contrary is a criminal offense.

The date of this prospectus is April [-], 2024.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

ABOUT THIS PROSPECTUS

This document is called a prospectus and is part of a Registration Statement on Form S-3 that we have filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission (the "SEC") using a "shelf" registration process. Under this shelf registration process, we may, from time to time, sell any combination of the securities described in this prospectus in one or more

offerings in amounts that we will determine from time to time, up to a total dollar amount of $100,000,000.00.

This prospectus provides you with a general description of the securities we may offer. Each time we offer a type or series of securities described in this prospectus we will provide a prospectus supplement, incorporate information or document by reference into this prospectus or a related free writing prospectus or use other offering materials, as applicable, containing more specific information about the terms of the securities that are then being offered. We may also authorize one or more related free writing prospectuses to be provided to you that may contain material information relating to these offerings and securities. This prospectus, together with applicable prospectus supplements, any information or document incorporated by reference, and any related free writing prospectus or other offering materials, as applicable, we file with the SEC, includes all material information relating to these offerings and securities. We may also add, update, or change in the prospectus supplement any of the information contained in this prospectus or in the documents that we incorporate by reference into this prospectus, including, without limitation, a discussion of any risk factors or other special considerations that apply to these offerings or securities or the specific plan of distribution. If there is any inconsistency between the information in this prospectus and a prospectus supplement or information or document incorporated by reference having a later date, you should rely on the information in that prospectus supplement or incorporated information having a later date. We urge you to read carefully this prospectus, any applicable prospectus supplement, and any related free writing prospectus or other offering materials, as applicable, together with the information incorporated herein by reference as described under the heading "Incorporation of Certain Information by Reference," before buying any of the securities being offered.

You should rely only on the information we have provided in, or incorporated by reference into, this prospectus, any applicable prospectus supplement, and any related free writing prospectus or other offering materials, as applicable. We have not authorized anyone to provide you with different information. No dealer, salesperson, or other person is authorized to give any information or to represent anything not contained in this prospectus, any applicable prospectus supplement, any related free writing prospectus, or other offering materials, as applicable.

Neither the delivery of this prospectus nor any sale made under it implies that there has not been any change in our business or affairs or that the information in this prospectus is correct as of any date after the date of this prospectus. You should assume that the information in this prospectus, any applicable prospectus supplement, any related free writing prospectus, or other offering materials, as applicable, is accurate only as of the date on the front of the document and that any information we have incorporated by reference is accurate only as of the date of the document incorporated by reference, regardless of the time of delivery of this prospectus, any applicable prospectus supplement, any related free writing prospectus, or other offering materials, as applicable, or any sale of a security.

The Registration Statement containing this prospectus, including exhibits to the Registration Statement, provides additional information about us and the securities offered under this prospectus and any prospectus supplement. We have filed and plan to continue to file other documents with the SEC that contain information about us and our business. Also, we will file legal documents that control the terms of the securities offered by this prospectus as exhibits to the reports that we file with the SEC. The Registration Statement and other reports can be read at the SEC Internet site or at the SEC offices mentioned under the heading "Available Information."

This prospectus contains summaries of certain provisions contained in some of the documents described herein; but, reference is made to the actual documents for complete information. All of the summaries are qualified in their entirety by the actual documents. Copies of some of the documents referred to herein have been filed, will be filed, or will be incorporated by reference as exhibits to the Registration Statement of which this prospectus is a part, and you may obtain copies of those documents as described below under "Available Information."

AVAILABLE INFORMATION

We have filed with the SEC a Registration Statement on Form S-3 under the Securities Act with respect to the securities covered by this prospectus. This prospectus, which is a part of that Registration Statement, does not contain all of the information set forth in the Registration Statement or the exhibits and schedules filed therewith. For further information with respect to us and the securities covered by this prospectus, please see the Registration Statement and the exhibits filed with the Registration Statement. A copy of the Registration Statement and the exhibits filed with the Registration Statement may be inspected without charge at the Public Reference Room maintained by the SEC, located at 100 F Street, N.E., Washington, D.C. 20549. Please call the SEC at 1-800-SEC-0330 for more information about the operation of the Public Reference Room. The SEC also maintains an Internet website that contains reports, proxy and information statements, and other information regarding registrants that file electronically with the SEC. The address of the website is http://www.sec.gov.

We are subject to the information and periodic reporting requirements of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the "Exchange Act"), and, in accordance therewith, we file periodic reports, proxy statements, and other information with the SEC. Such periodic reports, proxy statements, and other information are available for inspection and copying at the Public Reference Room and website of the SEC referred to above. We maintain a website at http://www.janone.com. You may access our Annual Reports on Form 10-K, Quarterly Reports on Form 10-Q, Current Reports on Form 8-K, and amendments to those reports filed pursuant to Sections 13(a) or 15(d) of the Exchange Act with the SEC free of charge at our website as soon as reasonably practicable after such material is electronically filed with, or furnished to, the SEC. Our website and the information contained on that site, or connected to that site, are not incorporated into and are not a part of this prospectus.

INCORPORATION OF CERTAIN INFORMATION BY REFERENCE

The SEC's rules allow us to incorporate by reference information into this prospectus. This means that we can disclose important information to you by referring you to another document. Any information referred to in this way is considered part of this prospectus from the date we file that document. Any reports filed by us with the SEC after the date of this prospectus and before the date that the offering of the securities by means of this prospectus is terminated will automatically update and, where applicable, supersede any information contained in this prospectus or incorporated by reference in this prospectus.

We incorporate by reference into this prospectus the following documents or information filed with the SEC (other than, in each case, documents or information deemed to have been furnished and not filed in accordance with SEC rules):

- Our Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 30, 2023, filed with the SEC on April 8, 2024;
- The description of our Common Stock is filed as Exhibit 4.1 to our Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 28, 2019, filed with the SEC on April 6, 2020.

Additionally, all documents filed by us with the SEC under Sections 13(a), 13(c), 14, or 15(d) of the Exchange Act, after (i) the date of the initial Registration Statement and prior to effectiveness of the Registration Statement and (ii) the date of this prospectus and before the termination or completion of this offering, shall be deemed to be incorporated by reference into this prospectus from the respective dates of filing of such documents, except that we do not incorporate any document or portion of a document that is "furnished" to the SEC, but not deemed "filed." Any information that we subsequently file with the SEC that is incorporated by reference as described above will automatically update and supersede any previous information that is part of this prospectus.

We will provide without charge to each person, including any beneficial owner, to whom this prospectus is delivered, upon his or her written or oral request, a copy of any or all documents referred to above that have been or may be incorporated by reference into this prospectus, excluding exhibits to those documents unless they are specifically incorporated by reference into those documents. Written or telephone requests should be directed to JanOne Inc., 325 E. Warm Springs Road, Suite 102, Las Vegas, Nevada 89119, Attention: Corporate Secretary; telephone: (702) 997-5968.

FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS

This prospectus, including the documents we incorporate by reference into it, contains forward-looking statements within the meaning of Section 27A of the Securities Act, and Section 21E of the Exchange Act, the Private Securities Litigation Reform Act of 1995 (the "PSLRA") or in releases made by the SEC. Such statements include, without limitation, statements regarding our expectations, hopes, or intentions regarding the future. Statements that are not historical fact are forward-looking statements. These forward looking statements can often be identified by their use of words such as "expect," "believe," "anticipate," "outlook," "could," "target," "project," "intend," "plan," "seek," "estimate," "should," "will," "may," and "assume," as well as variations of such words and similar expressions referring to the future. These cautionary statements are being made pursuant to the Securities Act, the Exchange Act, and the PSLRA with the intention of obtaining the benefits of the "safe harbor" provisions of such laws.

The forward-looking statements contained in or incorporated by reference into this prospectus are largely based on our expectations, which reflect estimates and assumptions made by our management. These estimates and assumptions reflect our best judgment based on currently known market conditions and other factors. Although we believe such estimates and assumptions to be reasonable, they are inherently uncertain and involve certain risks and uncertainties, many of which are beyond our control. If any of those risks and uncertainties materialize, actual results could differ materially from those discussed in any such forward-looking statement. Among the factors that could cause actual results to differ materially from those discussed in forward-looking statements are those discussed under the heading "Risk Factors" below, those discussed under the heading "Risk Factors" and in other sections of our Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 30, 2023, as well as in our other reports filed from time to time with the SEC that are incorporated by reference into this prospectus. See "Available Information" and "Incorporation of Certain Information by Reference" for information about how to obtain copies of those documents.

All readers are cautioned that the forward-looking statements contained in this prospectus and in the documents incorporated by reference into this prospectus are not guarantees of future performance, and we cannot assure any reader that such statements will be realized or that the forward-looking events and circumstances will occur. Actual results may differ materially from those anticipated or implied in the forward-looking statements. All forward-looking statements in this prospectus and the documents incorporated by reference into it are made only as of the date of the document in which they are contained, based on information available to us as of the date of that document, and we caution you not to place undue reliance on forward-looking statements in light of the risks and uncertainties associated with them. Except as required by law, we undertake no obligation to update any forward-looking statements, whether as a result of new information, future events, or otherwise.

RISK FACTORS

Investing in our securities involves significant risks. You should review carefully the risks and uncertainties described under the heading "Risk Factors" contained in, or incorporated into, the applicable prospectus supplement, any related free writing prospectus, or other offering materials, as applicable, and under similar headings in the other documents that are incorporated by reference herein or therein. Each of the referenced risks and uncertainties could adversely affect our business, operating results, and financial condition, as well as adversely affect the value of an investment in our securities. When we offer and sell any securities pursuant to a prospectus supplement, we may include additional risk factors relevant to such securities in the prospectus supplement.

BUSINESS

General

JanOne Inc. (formerly known as Appliance Recycling Centers of America, Inc.) and subsidiaries (collectively, "we," the "Company," or "JanOne") is focused on being a clinical-stage pharmaceutical company committed to finding treatments for conditions that cause severe pain and bringing drugs to market with non-addictive pain-relieving properties.

One of the Company's goals is to reduce the need for prescriptions for dangerous opioid drugs by treating underlying diseases that cause severe pain. The Company's first drug candidate is a treatment for Peripheral Artery Disease ("PAD"), a condition that can cause severe pain and affects over 8.5 million people in the United States. The Company intends to champion new initiatives—digital technologies, educational advocacy, and revolutionary painkilling drugs that address what we believe is a multibillion dollar a year market—to help combat the opioid crisis, which claims tens of thousands of lives each year.

On December 28, 2022, we entered into a Purchase Agreement (the "Soin Purchase Agreement") with Soin Therapeutics, LLC. Under the Soin Purchase Agreement, the Company acquired Soin Therapeutics and its LDN product, now known as JAN123. JAN123 is a novel formulation of 2.0 mg of LDN that results in a biphasic release of the product. The release properties of JAN123 provide for an immediate release of less than half the product with a slow, sustained release of the remaining product. Importantly, the rapid release of LDN has been reported to lead to vivid and lucid unpleasant dreams, which should be eliminated with the formulation of JAN123. Initially, a single tablet of JAN123 will be administered orally, once a day before sleep, with eventual titration up to two tablets (4 mg) before sleep.

The name of the Company, JanOne Inc., was strategically chosen to express the start of a new day in the fight against the opioid epidemic. January one is the first day of a New Year—universally considered as a day of optimism, resolution, and hope. JanOne stands by its strategic commitment to fresh thinking and innovative means to assist in ending the worst drug crisis in our nation's history.

Through March 8, 2023, the Company operated its legacy businesses through its Recycling Subsidiaries, consisting of: (a) ARCA Recycling, Inc., a California corporation ("ARCA Recycling"), (b) ARCA Canada Inc., a corporation organized under the laws of Ontario, Canada ("ARCA Canada"), and (c) Customer Connexx, LLC, a Nevada limited liability company ("Connexx"). ARCA Recycling and ARCA Canada recycle major household appliances in North America by providing turnkey appliance recycling and replacement services for utilities and other sponsors of energy efficiency programs. Connexx is a company that provides call center services for recycling businesses. On March 9, 2023, we entered into a Stock Purchase Agreement (the "Recycling Purchase Agreement") with VM7 Corporation, a Delaware corporation ("VM7"), under which it agreed to acquire all of the outstanding equity interests of the Recycling Subsidiaries. The principal of VM7 is Virland A. Johnson, our Chief Financial Officer.

The information contained in or accessible from our website is not incorporated into this Annual Report on Form 10-K (the "Form 10-K"), and it should not be considered part of this Form 10-K. We have included our website address in this Form 10-K solely as an inactive textual reference.

The Company was incorporated in Minnesota in 1983, although, through its predecessors, began operating its legacy recycling business in 1976. In 2018, the Company reincorporated in the State of Nevada. The Company's principal office is located at 325 E. Warm Springs Road, Suite 102, Las Vegas, Nevada 89119.

Biotechnology

Overview

We are a clinical-stage biopharmaceutical company focused on becoming the leader in identifying, acquiring, licensing, developing, partnering, and commercializing novel, non-opioid, and non-addictive therapies to address the large, unmet medical need for the treatment of pain and addiction. JAN101 (formerly known as TV1001SR) is a potential treatment for PAD, a vascular disease that affects more than 8.5 million people in the U.S. and more than 60 million people worldwide. We expect to commence Phase IIb/III clinical trials for the treatment of PAD in 2025.

JAN101

Generally

JAN101, formerly known as TV1001SR, is a patented oral, sustained-release pharmaceutical composition of sodium nitrite that targets poor blood flow to the extremities, such as those with vascular complications of diabetes or PAD and treats pain. A conclusion from a round of human studies found JAN101 prevents the prevalent reports of headaches by patients treated with an immediate release formulation of sodium nitrite. In a previous study of patients with PAD, a 40 mg BID treatment with immediate release sodium nitrite led to a statistically significant reduction in reported pain, while an 80 mg BID treatment had a more pronounced effect on bioactivity and Flow Mediated Dilation, a measure of vascular function. However, a number of subjects in both treatment groups reported headaches and dizziness following treatment. Although this did not result in subjects discontinuing treatment, JAN101 was developed to overcome this side effect. JAN101 was tested in a bridging study of diabetic neuropathy subjects and, during that bridging study, the subjects did not report headaches or dizziness. Subjects in this bridging study also reported less pain following treatment and improvements in bioactivity (quantitative sensory testing, a measure of nerve function) were similar to the PAD study, where the 80 mg dosing group had the greatest improvement in Flow Mediated Dilation. The ability to alleviate pain with BID treatment of JAN101 offers promise for a new non-addictive, non-sedating treatment of chronic pain.

Clinical Studies in Humans JAN101 Attributes

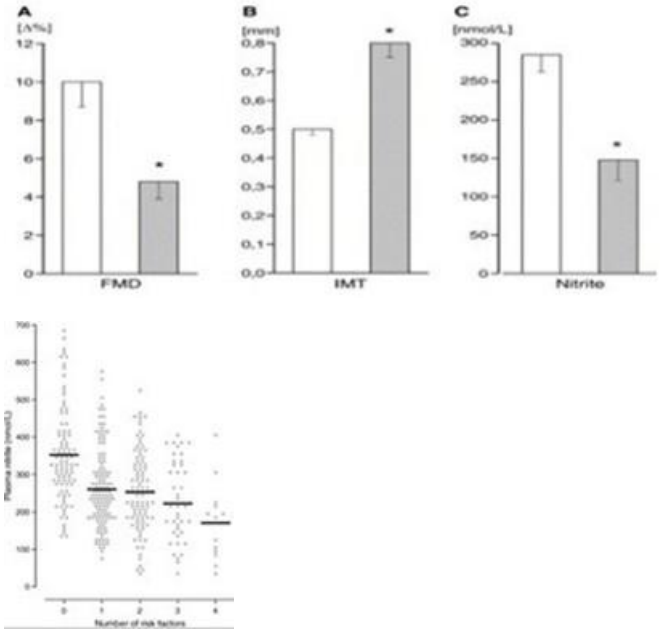
- Well-established safety profile
- Excellent bioavailability
- Lack of induced tolerance
- Non-narcotic

JAN101 does not mask pain, but instead treats the cause of pain by improving tissue and vascular function.

Benefits of Sodium Nitrite on Vascular Health

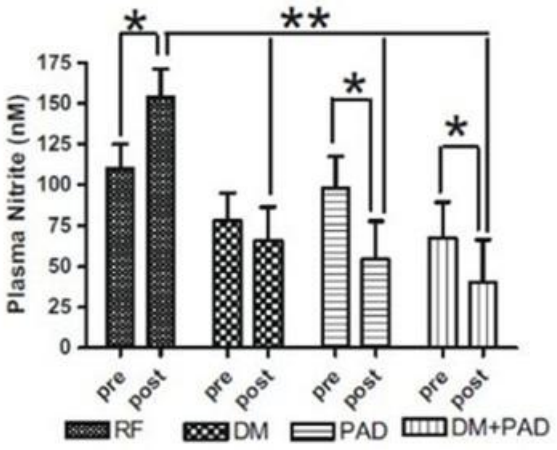
In initial research studies, sodium nitrite effectively restored ischemic tissue blood flow and was effective in a wide range of pathologies involving alterations of angiogenesis – development of new blood vessels – including diabetes, wound healing, and tissue necrosis. Beneficial effects include enhancing angiogenesis, endothelial cell proliferation, and arteriogenesis. There is also a strong association between reduced circulating nitrite levels and cardiovascular diseases in humans. We describe some of the associations and beneficial effects of sodium nitrite/nitrite below.

Plasma nitrite levels are negatively correlated to cardiovascular disease



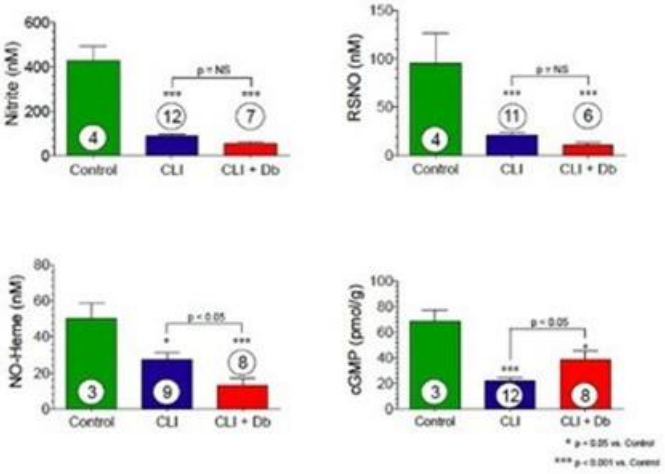
Plasma nitrite levels were inversely related to number of cardiovascular risk factors a subject had and decreased plasma nitrite was associated with decreased flow mediated vasodilation (FMD) and increased intimal medial thickness (IMT) (both are indicators of vascular pathology). Kleinbongard, et al. (2006) Free Radic Biol and Medicine 40:295-302.

Plasma nitrite levels are reduced in diabetic and PAD patients



Exercise is a well-known stimulator of endothelial nitric oxide synthase activity, an enzyme that enhances nitric oxide (NO) production, which leads to increased plasma nitrite. In the study by Allen, et al., these authors revealed that baseline plasma levels of nitrite were less in patients with diabetes mellitus (DM) or DM + PAD. Importantly, increases in plasma nitrite levels were not observed in either DM, PAD, or DM + PAD patients after supervised exercise. These data reveal that baseline nitrite availability is compromised in DM patients and that supervised exercise is unable to increase plasma nitrite levels but actually results in a decrease in nitrite, highlighting a physiological efficiency of this molecule. Allen, et al., Nitric Oxide 2009 20:231-2377.

Skeletal Muscle Nitrite and Metabolite Levels are Reduced in Critical Limb Ischemia (CLI) Patients



Skeletal muscle nitrite, nitrosothiol (RSNO), nitric oxide-heme, and cGMP are all significantly reduced in CLI (the most severe form of PAD) patients. Diabetic patients with CLI show even further nitrite reductions.

In summary, nitrite levels in various cardiovascular and vascular diseases appear to be inversely related to the severity of the disease in humans:

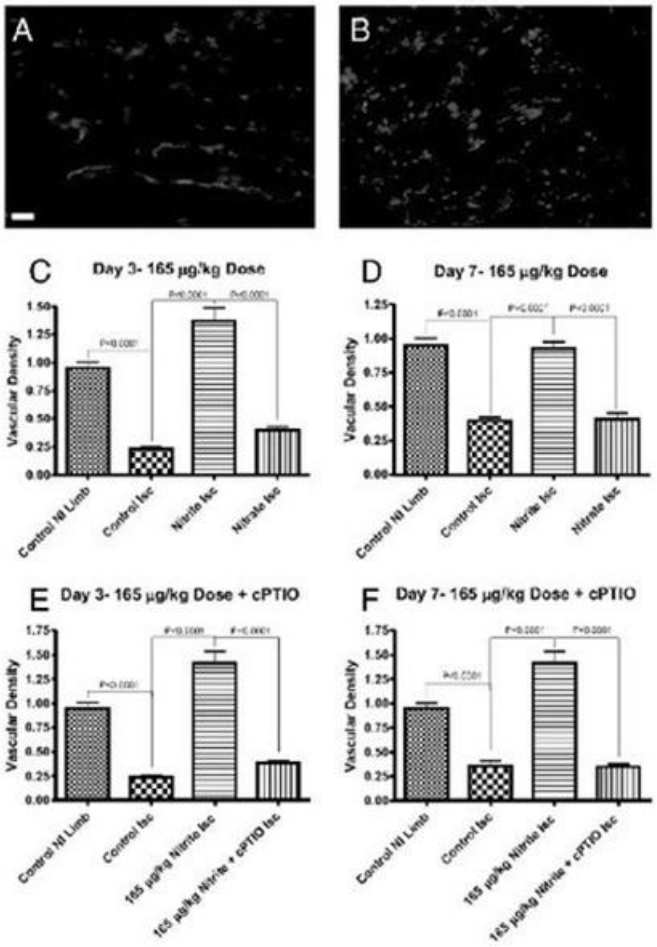
- Lower nitrite levels are associated with higher level of heart failure;
- Lower nitrite levels are observed in diabetic patients with PAD and are not compensated by exercise; and
- Nitrite levels are lower in the muscles of patients with critical limb ischemia and are further reduced in diabetic subjects with critical limb ischemia.

Given the association between low levels of circulating nitrite and human diseases, supplementation with sodium nitrite has been studied preclinically in animals. Below are summaries of some of the more important findings:

- Promotes angiogenesis
- Stimulates wound healing
- Prevents tissue necrosis

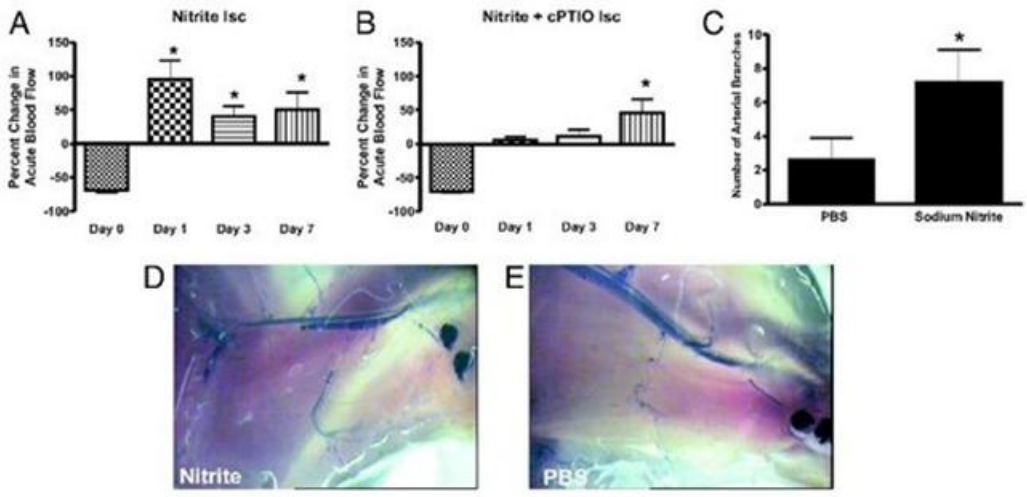
From Arya, et al.

Nitrite Therapy Selectively Increases Ischemic Tissue Vascular Density in a NO-dependent Manner



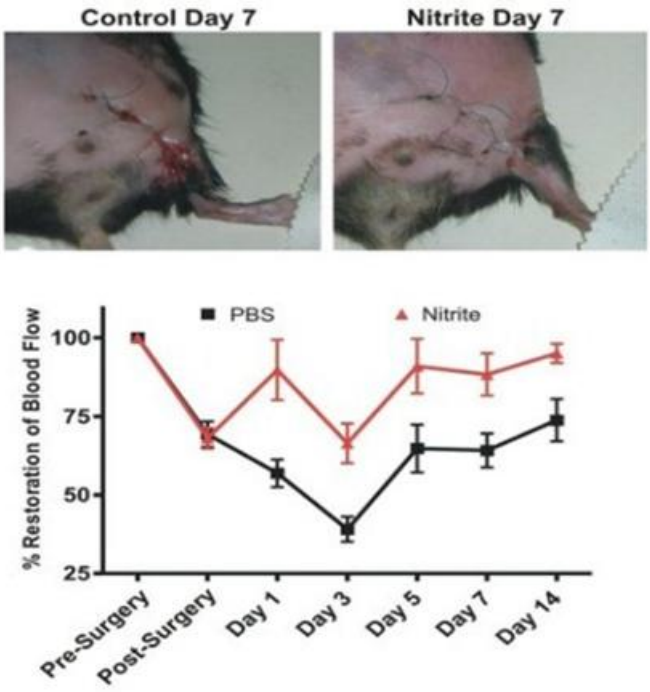
Chronic sodium nitrite therapy increases ischemic tissue vascular density in a NO-dependent manner. A and B show representative images of CD31 (red) and DAPI nuclear (blue) staining from sodium nitrite and sodium nitrate ischemic gastrocnemius muscle tissue at day 7. C and D report the vascular density of ischemic gastrocnemius muscle tissue at days 3 and 7 for 165 µg/kg sodium nitrite and nitrate treatments, respectively. E and F demonstrate the vascular density of ischemic gastrocnemius muscle tissue at days 3 and 7 from 165 µg/kg sodium nitrite plus carboxy PTIO. (Scale bar, 150 µm.) n = 10 mice per treatment group. Kumar D., et al., PNAS; 2008; 105:7540-7545.

Nitrite Therapy Augments Arterial Perfusion of Ischemic Tissue



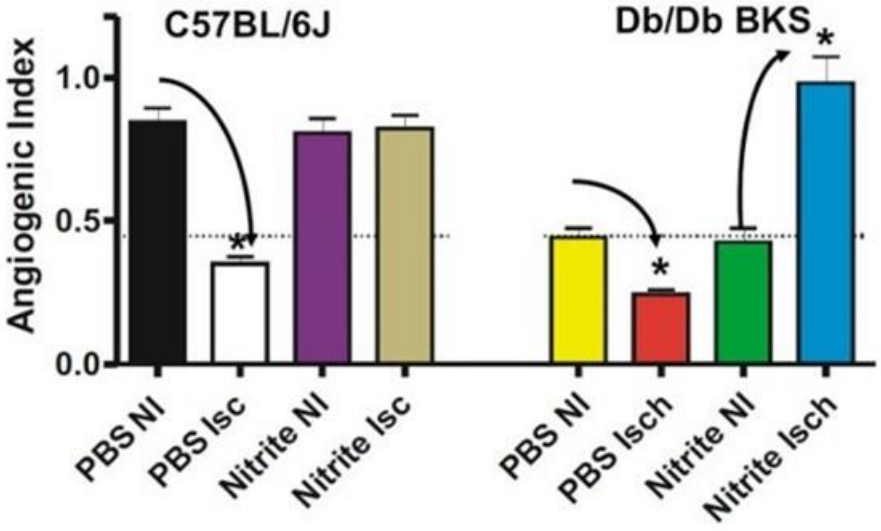
Chronic sodium nitrite therapy acutely increases ischemic tissue blood flow and stimulates arteriogenesis. A and B report 165 µg/kg sodium nitrite-induced acute changes in blood flow of chronically ischemic tissues at various time points with or without cPTIO, respectively. C reports the number of arterial branches between PBS and nitrite therapies. D and E illustrate vascular casting of the arterial vasculature in ischemic hind limbs of day 7 nitrite or PBS-treated mice, respectively. *, $P < 0.01$ vs. sodium nitrite. N = 10 mice per treatment group. Kumar D., et.al., PNAS;2008; 105:7540-7545.

Nitrite Therapy Restores Diabetic Ischemic Hind-Limb Blood Flow and Promotes Wound Heal



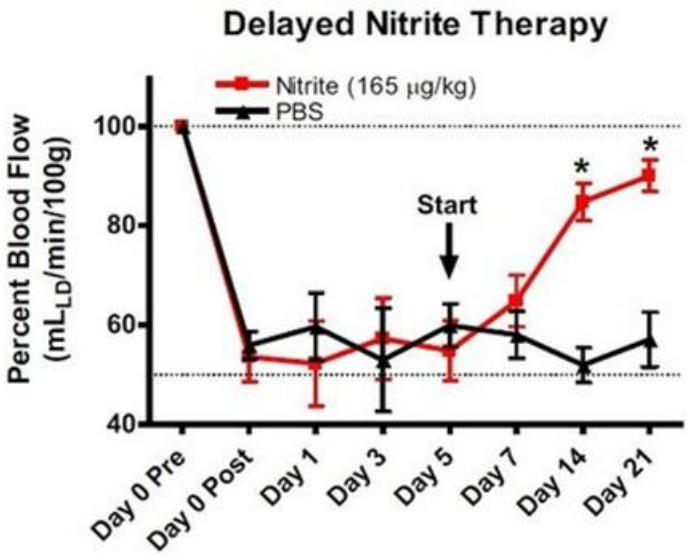
Unilateral femoral artery ligation was performed on 18-20 week old male Db/Db mice. Mice were randomized to PBS or sodium nitrite (165 μg/kg) therapy twice daily via I.P. injection. Laser doppler flowmetry was performed at the indicated time points. Increased wound dehiscence was noted in the PBS treated animals at day 7 but not in nitrite treated animals. (Bir, et al., Diabetes 2014, 63(1):270-81).

Nitrite Therapy Increases Diabetic Ischemia Induced Angiogenesis



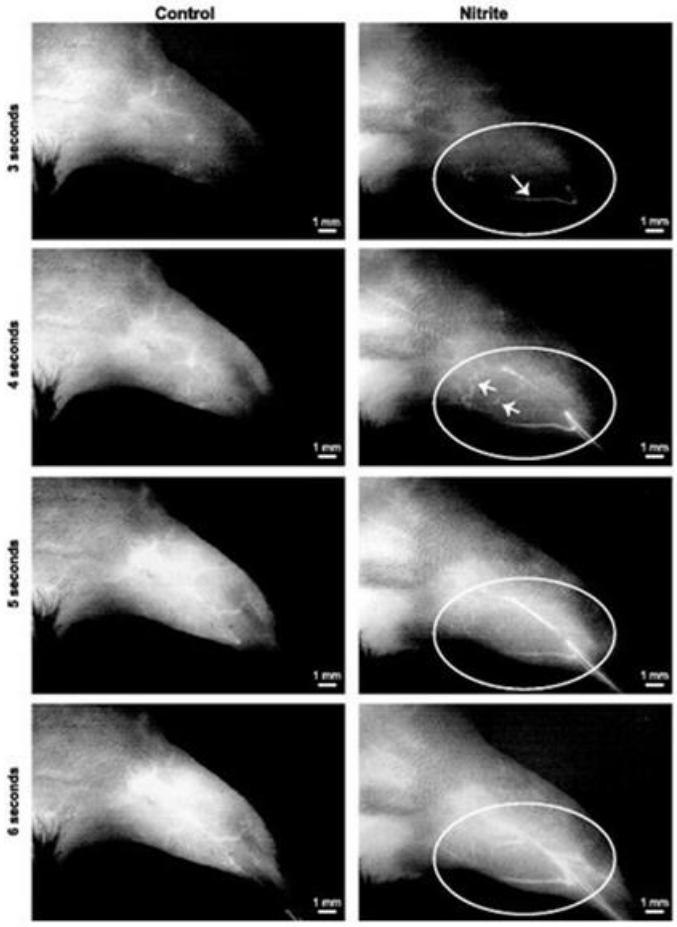
Nitrite therapy prevented ischemia mediated endothelial cell density loss in normal C57BL/6J ischemic limbs. Nitrite therapy significantly restored endothelial cell density in ischemic limbs of diabetic mice to normal C57BL/6J levels compared to PBS therapy of non-ischemic and ischemic conditions. These data suggest that nitrite therapy may be useful in attenuating microvascular rarefaction due to loss of nitric oxide that is observed during metabolic dysfunction (Frisbee JC AJP Integr Comp Physiol 2005 289(2):R307-16; Stepp et al. Microcirculation 2007 14(4-5): 311-6).

Delayed Nitrite Therapy Restores Ischemic Hind-Limb Blood Flow



Studies were performed to determine whether nitrite mediated therapy would be effective in tissue that had been left ischemic for 5 days after femoral artery ligation. Femoral artery ligation was performed in C57BL/6J mice and the animals randomized to either PBS or sodium nitrite therapy 5 days after artery ligation. Treatments were given b.i.d. via I.P. injection. Ischemic limb blood flow was measured using laser doppler flowmetry. (Bir, et al., Diabetes 2014, 63(1):270-81).

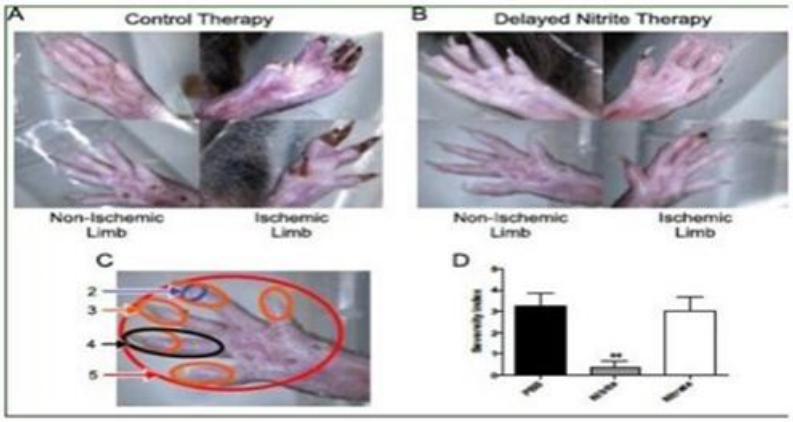
Delayed nitrite therapy increases SPY angiogram arteriogenesis



Delayed nitrite therapy increases SPY angiogram arteriogenesis. Representative temporal SPY angiogram image stills (3–6s) are shown at 11 days following ligation and 6 days after beginning therapy (either PBS or sodium nitrite). *Left*: PBS control angiogram. *Right*: sodium nitrite angiogram following injection of ICG. n = 5 animals per cohort. Circles identify limb anatomical regions of vascular blush, whereas arrows indicate perfused vessels that progressively occur over time.

Bir, et al., Am J Physiol Heart Circ Physiol 2012;303:H178-H188.

Nitrite Therapy Prevents Tissue Necrosis in Aged Db/Db Mice



Delayed sodium nitrite (165 ug/kg) or control PBS therapy was stated 5 days post-femoral artery ligation in nine-month old Db/Db mice. Nitrite therapy significantly prevented tissue necrosis (panel B) compared to control PBS therapy (panel A). Panel D reports tissue necrosis severity as a function of degree of limb and digit involvement. Nitrite therapy, but not PBS control or sodium nitrate, significantly prevented tissue necrosis. (Bir, et al., Diabetes 2014, 63(1):270-81).

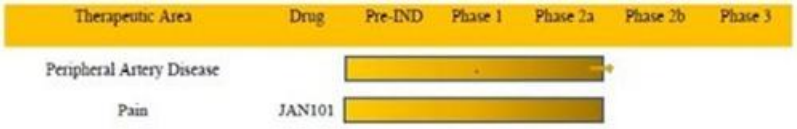
Nitrite and Hind Limb Ischemia Summary

Sodium nitrite has long been known to be a potent vasodilator (transiently increasing blood vessel diameter) that can lead to a drop in blood pressure when given acutely. The above studies indicate that chronic administration at low doses promotes angiogenesis, unlike one-time nitrite therapy, which does not stimulate angiogenesis. In addition, these studies and a large number of other studies not reviewed above show:

- Nitrite therapy is very specific, acting only in damaged, ischemic tissue;
- Delayed nitrite therapy effectively restores ischemic tissue blood flow;
- Nitrite therapy is effective in a wide range of pathologies involving alterations of angiogenesis including critical limb ischemia, heart failure, and tissue necrosis;
- Nitrite supplementation has had positive effects in various diabetes models, including diabetic nephropathy and diabetic wound healing;
- Beneficial effects center on enhancing angiogenesis, endothelial cell proliferation, and arteriogenesis; and
- Sustained release nitrite therapy, unlike immediate release therapy, does not lead to vasodilation or a drop in blood pressure.

JAN101

JAN 101 is designed to treat diseases associated with poor vascular function. The following table summarizes our current product candidate:



Pain

Pain is a protective reaction that alerts the body to the presence of actual or potential tissue damage so that necessary corrective responses can be mounted. The National Institutes of Health (the "NIH") defines chronic pain as pain that persists beyond the normal healing time of an injury or that persists longer than three months. It is estimated that chronic pain affects 100 million individuals in the United States and over 1.5 billion people worldwide; thus, more people suffer from chronic pain than diabetes, heart disease, and cancer combined (Cowen Therapeutic Categories Outlook, March 2019). Chronic pain exacts a tremendous cost in terms of direct treatment and rehabilitation expenditures, lost worker productivity, prevalent addiction to opioid-based drugs, and emotional and financial burden for patients and their families. According to an Institute of Medicine of the National Academies report, pain is a significant public health problem in the United States that costs society between $560 billion and $635 billion annually. Despite the magnitude of the pain problem, innovation in the development of therapeutic solutions has been largely absent. Since 2010, there have been 20 approvals by the FDA for the treatment of pain, of which 12 were opioid variants, one was an extended-release generic corticosteroid, five were variants of aspirin, and two were variants of other existing drugs. We are developing a novel product candidate designed to overcome the limitations of current treatment options for patients with PAD who suffer from chronic pain. According to a research study by Stanford University, more than 24% of patients with PAD are at risk of high opioid use. By treating pain at the source and presenting patients and physicians with better and safer treatment alternatives, we expect to minimize opioids at the prescription pad. Given the properties of JAN101, we have made the strategic decision to focus initially on pain associated with PAD by treating the underlying cause of PAD.

Peripheral artery disease

Peripheral artery disease ("PAD") is a general term for conditions in which arterial blood flow to the limbs is partially blocked. When there is less blood present in the extremities relative to demand, muscle pain and fatigue result, especially in the calf, which is also known as "intermittent claudication." In many patients, pain and fatigue are relieved through rest. Roughly half of patients with PAD are asymptomatic. The most common cause of PAD / intermittent claudication is atherosclerosis. Diabetes, chronic kidney disease, hypertension, and smoking are all risk factors that can increase the likelihood of PAD. In atherosclerosis, fat deposits (plaques) build up along arterial walls, resulting in a reduction in blood flow in the legs. This same process can cause strokes if the arteries leading up to the brain are affected.

Because of the high rate of asymptomatic patients, prevalence figures vary widely. Some estimate that up to 200 million people worldwide have PAD, ranging from asymptomatic disease to severe. Prevalence increases as a function of patient age, rising sharply after the age of 60. Thus, in countries with an aging population, it is expected that the prevalence of PAD will only increase. There is also a strong ethnic and racial component to PAD prevalence, which may be due to cultural differences in diet and exercise, along with genetic differences. Some suggest a prevalence of eight to 12 million in the United States alone, with roughly one-third experiencing pain when walking, which improves upon resting. The diagnosis of PAD usually begins with patient complaints of pain in the extremities. If the patient is already being treated or monitored for

diabetes or other risk factors, then the physician will check for a weak or absent pulse in the extremity. Decreased blood pressure, poor wound healing, and whooshing sounds (via stethoscope) in the legs are also tell-tale signs of PAD / intermittent claudication. Angiograms, electrocardiograms, and ultrasounds can also be used to image and confirm the diagnosis.

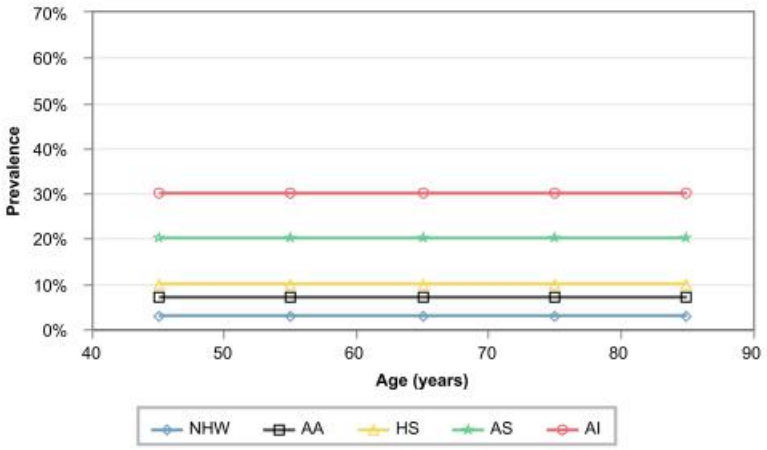


Figure 1: Ethnic-specific prevalence of PAD in men in the US, by age. NHW = Non-Hispanic Whites, AA = African American, HS = Hispanics, AS = Asian Americans, AI = American Indians. Source: (Criqui, 2015)

The non-drug treatment of PAD / intermittent claudication may be divided into four general categories:

- *Lifestyle* – Primarily changes in diet and smoking cessation.
- *Exercise* – Patients who walk, cycle, stretch, or swim can experience marked improvement. Formal programs involving treadmills and track walking (usually three to five times per week) are frequently provided to patients. However, if the pain is triggered by exercise (claudication) and is significant, it can discourage the patient from exercise.
- *Angioplasty* – A procedure by which the affected artery is stretched with a balloon-like device. This procedure has limited effectiveness and is reserved for severely blocked arteries.
- *Bypass Surgery* – Arteries that are beyond angioplasty can be bypassed entirely. This procedure is typically reserved for cases where the blockage is considered very long (~10 centimeters) and nearly complete.

The underlying condition is not addressed by surgery. Surgical approaches will not, in the long run, improve exercise capacity and walking distance. Only exercise itself, coupled with lifestyle changes and drug approaches, has this benefit.

Prescription drugs for the treatment of the underlying PAD may be divided into multiple categories, depending on the underlying condition and severity:

- *Cholesterol-Lowering Agents* – Statins and bile acid sequestrants.

- *Antiplatelet Medications* – Aspirin and related drugs, such as clopidogrel. Cilostazol also has antiplatelet properties.
- *Antihypertensives* – Patients with underlying high blood pressure can and will receive any number of medications to reduce blood pressure, such as ACE inhibitors and diuretics.
- *Diabetes Therapies* – While a substantial portion of PAD patients may have pre-diabetes or fulminant diabetes, it is unknown if aggressive treatment of diabetes has a positive effect on PAD.
- *Pain* – To our knowledge, no drugs are specifically indicated for PAD-associated pain. Pentoxifylline, for example, is indicated "…for the treatment of patients with intermittent claudication on the basis of chronic occlusive arterial disease of the limbs." (Sanofi-Aventis U.S. LLC, 2010). However, the evidence supporting the effectiveness of pentoxifylline is mixed. Short-term courses of NSAIDs, such as ibuprofen, may be used, provided the patient is not on another anticoagulant, like aspirin. Non-drug pain relievers, such as TENS and massage therapy, may also be used in these patients. Opioids may also be used, which creates a risk for addiction and potential misuse at the medicine cabinet by family members.

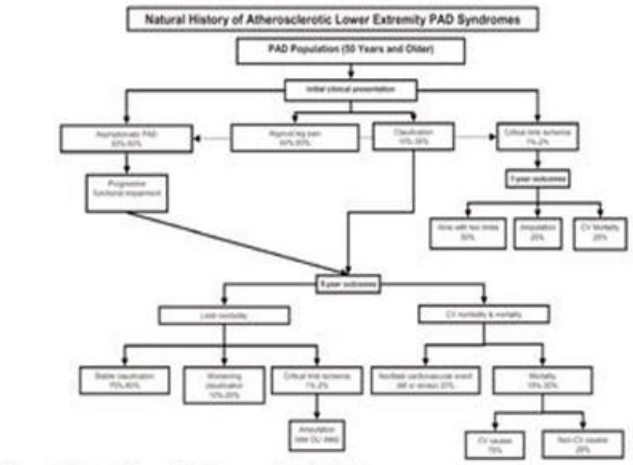


Figure 2: Natural history of PAD. Source: (Hirsch, 2006).

The lack of any truly effective treatment of PAD, along with encouraging early trial results using JAN101 on both improving vascular function and reducing pain in PAD patients, has created an opportunity potentially to treat this large unmet medical need. By improving vascular function, JAN101 has the potential to reduce associated pain and improve PAD patients' quality of life.

Our Strategy

Our focus is to develop and commercialize novel, non-opioid, and non-addictive therapies to address, safely and effectively, the significant unmet medical need of chronic pain or treat conditions that cause pain. The principal elements of our strategy to achieve this mission are the following:

- **License, acquire, develop, and create novel, non-opioid and non-addictive therapies by leveraging our understanding of pain biology to address the large and growing problem of pain.** While innovation in medical sciences has led to exciting new treatment options in many disease areas, pain has seen limited innovation in recent years. We have a deep understanding of the pathophysiology of pain and diseases that cause pain. We intend to leverage this understanding to bring innovation in the pain treatment paradigm through targeted acquisitions of companies or assets in development. Our advisors and doctors have years of collective experience in leadership positions at institutions and substantial scientific experience and understand the complexity of designing and executing clinical trials for and developing therapies.

- **Advance the development of JAN101, designed for the treatment of patients with PAD and pain associated with the disease.** There are limited therapeutic options available for patients with PAD and we believe that JAN101 has the potential to transform the standard of care to a twice-a-day pill to improve moderate-to-severe PAD substantially.

- **Leverage clinical activity of JAN101 possibly to expand into new indications.** The Company is in discussion with multiple researchers about expanding JAN101's use into other indications. JanOne will provide the researchers previously manufactured clinical supplies of JAN101 for use in their clinical trials.

- **Advance JAN101 through clinical development and pursue development of additional product candidates through acquisitions.** Our objective is to build a well-balanced, multi-asset portfolio targeting the large population of patients with chronic and acute pain. To achieve this, in addition to JAN101, we intend to pursue partnerships, licensing agreements, and potential acquisitions of other pharma companies. We continue our search for assets with indications where we believe they could have meaningful impact and address the large unmet medical need. In addition, we may choose to selectively in-license or acquire complementary product candidates by leveraging the insights, network, and experience of our team.

- **Maximize the commercial potential of all our product candidates.** We currently intend to retain all commercial rights to JAN101 in the United States and selectively partner outside of the United States. Because we believe that PAD is an attractive market for many major pharmaceutical companies, we may sub-license or partner certain indications if we believe it may enhance stockholder value. As we continue to build and develop our product portfolio, we may opportunistically pursue strategic partnerships that maximize the value of our pipeline while seeking to develop other indications.

- **Leverage our management team background and expertise.** We have assembled a team with extensive experience described above.

Chronic Pain

The NIH defines chronic pain as pain that persists either beyond the normal healing time of an injury or longer than three months. We believe that chronic pain represents a significant public health crisis. It is estimated that chronic pain affects 100 million individuals in the United States and over 1.5 billion people worldwide; thus, more people suffer from chronic pain than diabetes, heart disease, and cancer combined (Cowen Therapeutic Categories Outlook, March 2019). Chronic pain exacts a tremendous cost in terms of direct treatment and rehabilitation expenditures, lost worker productivity, prevalent addiction to opioid-based drugs, and emotional and financial burden for patients and their families. According to an Institute of Medicine of the National Academies report, pain is a significant public health problem in the United States that costs society between $560 billion and $635 billion annually. Chronic pain is the leading cause of long-term disability in the United States, and approximately 23 million adults in the United States experience severe pain over a three-month period. Globally, the prevalence of chronic pain is even larger, with over one billion people worldwide affected each year. Common types of chronic pain include those of neuropathic and inflammatory origin and may involve the skin, muscles, joints, bones, tendons, ligaments, and other soft tissues. Chronic pain is associated with a variety of clinical conditions including, but not limited to, arthritis, spinal conditions, cancer, fibromyalgia, diabetes, surgical recovery, visceral injury, and general trauma.

Pain is a necessary protective reaction that alerts the body to the presence of actual or potential tissue damage so that necessary corrective responses can be mounted. Pain is signaled by specialized cells in the peripheral nervous system called nociceptors, or pain-sensing fibers. These pain-sensing fibers normally transmit information about stimuli that approach or exceed harmful intensity from different locations in the body to the brain, which registers this information as a sensation of pain. In the case of tissue injury due to trauma or infection, pain accompanies the associated inflammation, persists for the duration of the inflammatory response, and aids healing by inhibiting use of the affected body part.

Pain also can modify the central nervous system, such that the brain becomes sensitized and registers more pain with less provocation. This is called central sensitization. When central sensitization occurs, the nervous system goes through a process called wind-up and gets regulated in a persistent state of high reactivity. This persistent, or up-regulated, state of reactivity lowers the threshold for what triggers the sensation of pain and can result in the sensation of pain even after the initial injury might have healed.

When there is dysfunction in pain signaling, injury to the nervous system, or an unhealed injury, pain becomes no longer just a symptom, but a disease in itself.

Current Therapeutic Approaches to Treating Chronic Pain and Their Limitations

NSAIDs

Some of the most widely used therapies to treat chronic inflammatory pain are non-steroidal anti-inflammatory drugs ("NSAIDs"). NSAIDs can have significant side effects that include gastrointestinal bleeding, gastritis, high blood pressure, fluid retention, kidney problems, heart problems, and rashes. On April 7, 2005, the FDA announced a decision to require boxed warnings of potential cardiovascular risk for all NSAIDs.

Corticosteroids

Corticosteroids, or steroids, also possess anti-inflammatory properties and are commonly used in the practice of pain management, either systemically or locally, depending on the condition. Steroids work by decreasing inflammation and reducing the activity of the immune system. While steroids are commonly used, they may have numerous and serious side effects. These side effects may include allergic or hypersensitivity reactions, increased risk for infection, adrenal insufficiency, diabetes or decreased glucose tolerance, hypertension, loss of bone density, and loss of joint cartilage volume. In addition, steroids should not be administered when there is an infection present because steroids can inhibit the body's natural infection-fighting immune response. Also, if a joint is already damaged or is subject to chronic deterioration, intra-articular, or IA steroid injections are not likely to provide any long-term restorative benefit. For the above reasons, IA steroid injections are generally recommended to be administered no more often than every six weeks and not more than three to four times per year.

Opioids

Opioids are some of the most widely prescribed therapeutics for chronic and acute pain, and sales of these drugs have quadrupled between 1999 and 2010. According to a National Survey on Drug Use and Health report, in 2016 more than one-third of adult Americans were prescribed opioids and 230 million opioid prescriptions were written that year in the United States. Opioids act by binding to specific receptors located on neurons in both the central and peripheral nervous system throughout the body including in the brain, spinal cord, and other nervous tissue. Although they can be effective in providing pain relief, the increased medical use of opioids has been accompanied by an increase in the abuse and misuse of prescription opioids. In addition, for most patients, chronic opioid use is a poor option due to an intolerance to the many side effects, including nausea, vomiting, drowsiness, and constipation, and the propensity for opioids to become less effective with long-term use. According to the Centers for Disease Control and Prevention (the "CDC"), almost two million individuals abused or were dependent on prescription opioids in 2014. CDC figures show that the number of opioid-related overdose deaths has quadrupled between 1999 and 2010, and currently approximately 40% of opioid overdose deaths in the United States involve a prescription opioid. This increase in prescription opioid-related deaths in the United States prompted former President Trump to declare the opioid crisis a national Public Health Emergency in October 2017. Opioid abuse has become an epidemic in the United States, ranking as the nation's second most prevalent illegal drug problem. These major issues create the need to find new approaches to treating chronic pain.

Our Approach to Treating PAD and Chronic Pain

The unmet medical need for treating PAD and chronic pain reflects the historic failure to develop novel classes of analgesics with comparable or greater efficacy, an acceptable level of adverse effects and a lower abuse liability than those currently available. Some of the reasons for this include the heterogeneity of chronic pain and its related conditions, and the complexity and diversity of the underlying pathophysiological mechanisms for pain. However, recent advances in the understanding of the neurobiology of pain are beginning to offer opportunities to identify new drug targets and develop new therapeutic strategies.

We have taken an innovative and targeted approach to identifying treatments for chronic pain that leverages our understanding of the pathophysiology of pain. Pain is variable. For example, it can be inflammatory or neuropathic in nature, and it may be localized to a specific area of the body or it may be generalized throughout. We believe that the most effective way to treat chronic pain is through therapies that specifically target the origin of the pain signal. We strive to maximize JAN 101's potential based on its unique mechanism of action related to the origin of the pain signal.

A Randomized, Double-Blind Study of the Effects of a Sustained Release Formulation of Sodium Nitrite (SR-nitrite) on Patients with Diabetic Neuropathy

Background: Sodium nitrite has been reported to be effective in reducing chronic peripheral pain.

Objectives: To evaluate the safety and efficacy of 40 and 80 mg, BID, of an oral sustained-release formulation of sodium nitrite (SR-nitrite) in patients suffering from diabetic neuropathy, and to determine whether SR-nitrite would reduce the frequency of headaches reported previously by subjects receiving the same doses of an immediate release formulation. Study Design: Phase II, single-center, randomized, double-blind, placebo-controlled clinical trial. Setting: The Ohio Pain Clinic and Kettering Medical Center.

Methods: Twenty-four patients were randomized to 40 mg or 80 mg SR-nitrite or placebo twice daily for 12 weeks. The primary objective was to determine whether headaches would be reduced using SR-nitrite. The primary efficacy endpoint was the mean difference in the change of the Neuropathic Pain Symptom Inventory (NPSI) pain score from baseline to that reported after 12 weeks of treatment. Secondary endpoints included changes from baseline for the Brief Pain Inventory (BPI) Scale, the RAND 36 questionnaire, Short-Form McGill Questionnaire, daily patient reported score for neuropathic pain, changes in HbA1c, PulseOx, and quantitative sensory testing.

Results: The number of subjects reporting adverse events and the number of adverse events did not change with dose. There were no reports of treatment-related headaches. Although no significant differences were identified in patient responses to the questionnaires, a trend was observed. In the NPSI assessment, patients in the 40 mg and 80 mg dosing groups reported a 12.7% and 22.0% reduction in pain, respectively, compared to an 8.4% reduction by patients in the placebo group. A trend was also observed with the BPI total severity score. However, the 40 mg dosing group reported the greatest reduction in pain using the McGill Pain index and via patient logs of daily pain scores, where the mean of pain scores reported by subjects in the 40 mg group dropped by day 41 and generally stayed lower than the mean of scores reported by subjects in either of the other two groups. Patients in the 80 mg SR-nitrite group had an improvement in both Nerve Sensory Conductance and Nerve Sensory Velocity. No changes were observed in HbA1c levels or PulseOx.

Limitations: Small sample size.

Conclusion: Sustained release sodium nitrite prevents the prevalent reports of headaches by patients treated with an immediate release formulation of sodium nitrite. In a previous study of patients with peripheral arterial disease (PAD), 40 mg BID treatment led to a statistically significant reduction in reported pain. Similar trends were observed at the end of the trial period for most of the pain questionnaires used in the study. The 80 mg BID treatment had the more pronounced effect on bioactivity (quantitative sensory testing), which was similar to the PAD study, where this dosing group had the greatest improvement in Flow Mediated Dilation . The ability to alleviate pain with BID treatment of SR-nitrite offers promise for a new non-addictive, non-sedating treatment of chronic pain and warrants further study.

Microcirculatory injury, which is common in diabetic patients, can lead to a number of problems. Prominent among these is diabetic peripheral neuropathy (DPN). About 10% of patients will have evidence of DPN at the time they are initially evaluated, and almost 50% of diabetic patients will ultimately develop DPN. Of diabetic patients with DPN, 40% to 50% suffer from chronic pain, as well as paresthesia, sensory loss, and weakness, and have at least an eight-fold increased risk of undergoing a distal lower extremity amputation compared to similar non-diabetics. Endothelial cells play an important part in the regulation of microcirculation, as they maintain vascular tone by secreting both vasodilators and vasoconstrictors. A central feature of diabetic microvascular disease (MVD) is endothelial dysfunction, which, in turn, plays an important role in the

development and progression of DPN. The pathophysiological factors leading to endothelial dysfunction in diabetes include chronic hyperglycemia and protein glycosylation, insulin resistance, inflammation, and increased oxidative stress. Studies have now shown a close relationship between endothelial dysfunction and diminished nitric oxide (NO) bioavailability. Endogenously produced NO has a half-life measured in seconds, and is rapidly oxidized to nitrite (NO_2-) and nitrate (NO_3-) end-products, the latter of which is biologically inert. In the presence of microcirculatory ischemia and endothelial cell dysfunction, however, endogenous NO production by eNOS is much more limited. In such circumstances, circulating NO_2 can be non-enzymatically reduced to increase NO availability. In addition to serving as a circulating NO reservoir, nitrite itself has also been shown to have direct and potent vasodilatory effects in vitro and in vivo. The findings that NO_2- mediates vasodilatation, both directly and through NO generation, has led to growing interest in the potential effectiveness of nitrite as a therapeutic agent in conditions associated with DPN and endothelial dysfunction. Such conditions include diabetic microvascular disease, DPN, and retinopathy, in which low levels of NO and NO_2-, as well as elevated levels of nitrate (NO_3-), suggest that the complete oxidation of NO occurs during diabetes with insufficient NO_2- reserves to restore NO bioavailability. Previous human studies with an oral formulation of $NaNO_2$ have shown that administration twice daily improves vascular function. In the peripheral arterial disease study, subjects who received the lower dose of $NaNO_2$ reported a significant reduction in pain. Although side effects were minimal, headaches and dizziness were reported by a large number of subjects, likely due to the rapid release of $NaNO_2$ leading to vasodilation. An oral, sustained-release formulation of $NaNO_2$ (SR-nitrite) was developed in an attempt to overcome these problems and was tested in a porcine model of metabolic syndrome with critical limb ischemia. SR-nitrite-treated animals showed increased myocardial NO bioavailability, diminished oxidative stress, and cytoprotection in ischemic tissue. Importantly, 24-hour telemetry recordings of blood pressure showed no evidence of vasodilation. In the above study, we hypothesized that the SR-nitrite would reduce or eliminate headaches reported in patients following administration of the immediate release formulation. Given the promising results on reducing pain in diabetic patients with PAD reported in the previous study, patients with diabetic neuropathy were utilized in this study to determine whether any trends in reducing pain could be observed. The study design was a randomized, placebo controlled, double-blind phase II study was carried out to investigate the safety and potential biological activity of multiple doses of an oral, sustained-release formulation of sodium nitrite (SR-nitrite; TheraVasc Inc., Cleveland, OH, USA), BID in doses of 40 mg and 80 mg over a 12-week treatment period, in human subjects with diabetes and neuropathic pain in the lower extremities and feet. The trial was approved by the Copernicus Group Institutional Review Board and listed on ClinicalTrials.gov: www.clinicaltrials.gov/ct2/show/NCT02412852. The study was funded by TheraVasc Inc. (“TheraVasc”).

JAN101—Regulatory Strategy

Sodium nitrite has been previously approved as one of the active components of cyanide poisoning antidote. This means the approval path for JAN101 is through a 505(b)(2) (“NDA”), which we intend to pursue.

JAN101—Commercial Strategy

We currently intend to use third-party providers and manufacturers to support the commercialization JAN101, if we are successful in obtaining FDA approval. We believe that we can promote JAN101 to the patients suffering from PAD in a cost effective manner. We anticipate our commercial operation will include outside sales management, outside sales support, distribution support, and an internal marketing group. Additional requisite capabilities will include focused management of key accounts, such as managed-care organizations, group purchasing organizations, and government accounts. We intend selectively to partner with third parties with vast experience in the space, as we have been partnering for every aspect of development.

Competition

The biotechnology and pharmaceutical industries are characterized by extensive research and development efforts, rapidly advancing technologies, intense competition, and a strong emphasis on proprietary products. We are currently focused on the development and commercialization of our asset pipeline of novel, non-opioid, and non-addictive therapies for PAD. The number of patients suffering from chronic PAD is large and growing. While we believe that JAN 101 and our Chief Scientific Officer’s development experience and scientific knowledge provide us with competitive advantages, we face potential competition from many different sources, including pharmaceutical, biotechnology, and specialty pharmaceutical companies that market or develop therapeutics to treat chronic pain. Academic research institutions, governmental agencies, as well as public and private institutions are also potential sources of competitive products and technologies. Our competitors may have significantly greater financial resources, robust drug pipelines, established presence in the market, and expertise in research and development, manufacturing, pre-clinical and clinical testing, obtaining regulatory approvals and reimbursement, and marketing approved products than we do. These competitors also compete with us in recruiting and retaining qualified clinical, regulatory, scientific, sales, marketing, and management personnel, establishing clinical trial sites and patient registration for clinical trials, as well as in acquiring technologies complementary to, or necessary for, our programs. Smaller or early-stage companies may also prove to be significant competitors, particularly through collaborative arrangements with large and established companies. The key competitive factors affecting the success of JAN 101 (as well as other subsequent product candidates), if and when approved, is likely to be its efficacy, durability, safety, price, and the availability of reimbursement from government and other third-party payors.

Significant competition exists in the PAD pain field. Although we believe our approach to developing novel treatments for pain is unique from most other existing or investigational therapies, such as NSAIDs, corticosteroids, and opioids, we will need to compete with all currently available and future therapies within the indications where our development is focused. With respect to JAN101, the main classes of marketed products that are available for the treatment of PAD pain include NSAIDs and opioids. Furthermore, numerous monoclonal antibodies targeting nerve growth factor, or NGF inhibitors, are in clinical development, including two product candidates in Phase III.

There are a number of companies developing or marketing therapies for the treatment and management of pain that may compete with JAN 101, including many major pharmaceutical and biotechnology companies.

Intellectual Property

Our success depends in large part upon our ability to obtain and maintain proprietary protection for our products and technologies, and to operate without infringing or otherwise violating the proprietary rights of others. We endeavor to protect our products using a combination of intellectual property protections and available government regulatory and marketing exclusivities afforded to new medicines. For example, we endeavor to protect our products by, among other methods, filing United States and foreign patent applications related to our proprietary technology, inventions, and improvements that are important to the development and implementation of our business. We also use other forms of protection, such as confidential information, trade secrets, and know-how, and trademarks to protect our intellectual property, particularly where we do not believe patent protection is appropriate or obtainable.

The proprietary nature of, and protection for, JAN 101, processes, and know-how are important to our business. Our policy is to pursue, maintain, and defend intellectual property rights, and to protect the technology, inventions, and improvements that are commercially important to our business.

Trade Secrets and Other Proprietary Information

In addition to patents, we rely on trade secrets and know-how to develop and maintain our competitive position. For example, we have developed methods for more efficient manufacture of sustained released sodium nitrite tablets. We seek to protect our proprietary information, in part, by confidentiality agreements and invention assignment agreements with our employees, consultants, scientific advisors, contractors, and commercial partners.

License Agreement

On November 19, 2019, we entered into a Patent and Know How License Agreement (the “License Agreement”) with UAB Research Foundation (“UABRF”), TheraPAD, and the Board of Supervisors of Louisiana State University and Agricultural and Mechanical College, acting on behalf of LSU Health Shreveport, together with UABRF and

TheraPAD collectively, the "Licensors"). Under the License Agreement, the Licensors have agreed to grant to JanOne an exclusive, worldwide license, including the right to sublicense, to the Licensors' patent rights and know-how related to the Licensors' sustained release formulation of sodium nitrite. Under the License Agreement, we have agreed to pay a non-refundable upfront license fee and certain milestone payments upon the achievement of certain milestones of up to approximately $6.5 million and certain royalty payments and annual license maintenance fees. The License Agreement requires us to use commercially reasonable efforts to develop and commercialize JAN101.

Soin Therapeutics

JanOne acquired Soin Therapeutics, a company focused on the development of a novel formulation of low-dose naltrexone ("LDN") for the treatment of chronic regional pain syndrome ("CRPS") in 2022. CRPS is a rare pain disorder, characterized by a complex set of symptoms, affecting approximately 200,000 patients annually in the US. There are currently no approved treatments for patients with CRPS. Prior to the acquisition, Soin Therapeutics received Orphan Drug Designation for the product, which provides a variety of incentives for developing the product in this indication.

JAN123

Generally

JAN123 is a novel formulation of 2.0 mg of LDN that results in a biphasic release of the product. The release properties of JAN123 provide for an immediate release of less than half the product with a slow, sustained release of the remaining product. Importantly, the rapid release of LDN has been reported to lead to vivid and lucid unpleasant dreams, which should be eliminated with the formulation of JAN123. Initially, a single tablet of JAN123 will be administered orally, once a day before sleep, with eventual titration up to two tablets (4 mg) before sleep.

Naltrexone

Naltrexone was first synthesized in 1965 and approved by the FDA for the oral treatment of opioid dependence in 1984, with the brand name Trexan. Later it was approved for the oral treatment of alcohol dependence in 1995, when the brand name was changed by DuPont to ReVia. A depot formulation for intramuscular injection was approved by the FDA under the brand name Vivitrol for alcohol dependence in 2006 and opioid dependence in 2010. Typical oral doses are 50 to 100 mg daily, with a once-monthly intramuscular formulation also available. At these doses, Naltrexone has been shown to function as a nonselective opioid antagonist with a high affinity for μ opioid receptors, which decreases addiction cravings (Schumacher, Basbaum et al. 2017, Opioid Agonists & Antagonists. Basic & Clinical Pharmacology, 14e. B. G. Katzung. New York, NY, McGraw-Hill Education). However, there is a risk that patients who are non-compliant with oral naltrexone may experience opioid intoxication simply by skipping doses of naltrexone. Oral bioavailability is also variable from patient to patient, largely due to first-pass metabolism. Thus, naltrexone is pharmacologically effective, but may be ineffective in a real world setting without counseling and strong patient support (Minozzi, 2011, Oral naltrexone maintenance treatment for opioid dependence. *Chchrane Database Syst Rev*(4), CD001333). There are also multiple generic Naltrexone tablets available on the market for oral administration.

Low-Dose Naltrexone (LDN)

Compared to the standard dose, LDN is defined as a daily dose of Naltrexone of 1 to 5 mg, which is 10- to 100-fold lower than the dose used to manage substance use disorders (LDN Research Trust, Toljan and Vrooman 2018, Low-Dose Naltrexone (LDN)-Review of Therapeutic Utilization. Med Sci (Basel) 6(4)). Off-label uses of Naltrexone at lower doses have been explored based on a different mechanism of action for the treatment of inflammatory, rheumatologic, and neurologic conditions. These include multiple sclerosis, fibromyalgia, Crohn disease, chronic fatigue syndrome (CFS), and, more recently, CRPS. At the low doses used for these conditions, Naltrexone is thought to act as an immune modulator. Some speculate that this effect is related to reduced neuroinflammation in the case of disorders like CFS (Cant, Dalgleish et al. 2017, Naltrexone Inhibits IL-6 and TNFalpha Production in Human Immune Cell Subsets following Stimulation with Ligands for Intracellular Toll-Like Receptors. Front Immunol 8: 809).

Evidence suggests that, at low doses, Naltrexone antagonizes TLR4 on activated glial cells without the previously mentioned function as a mu-opioid receptor antagonist (Chopra and Cooper 2013, Treatment of Complex Regional Pain Syndrome (CRPS) using low-dose naltrexone LDN). J Neuroimmune Pharmacol **8**(3): 470-476.). TLR4 has been shown to be a key mediator of microglial activation, which has been identified as a causal mechanism of neuropathic pain in CRPS. Microglial activation is associated with the release of pro-inflammatory cytokines, reactive oxygen species, and prostaglandins, which amplify the inflammatory response (Carniglia, Ramírez et al. 2017, Neuropeptides and Microglial Activation in Inflammation, Pain, and Neurodegenerative Diseases. Mediators of Inflammation **2017**: 5048616). Thus, LDN presents a promising therapeutic avenue for the treatment of CRPS, a condition in which TLR4 upregulation is a primary pathway, through attenuation of glial activation and direct targeting of TLR4 activity (Del Valle, Schwartzman et al. 2009, Spinal cord histopathological alterations in a patient with longstanding complex regional pain syndrome. Brain Behav Immun 23(1): 85-91. By downregulating the inflammatory cytokine release, LDN should be beneficial for CRPS patients.

CRPS patients suffer from severe debilitating pain, and even light touch or benign stimulation elicits extreme amounts of pain. Microglial cells and glial cells oftentimes are involved in this pain-signaling pathway. By reducing glial cell activation, Low-dose Naltrexone can treat this pain syndrome. Another potential mechanism of action of LDN treatment on pain is a paradoxical upregulation of opioid signaling. It is noted that, when taken at bedtime, the short-acting low-dose Naltrexone binds to receptors, which leads to a brief blockade of opioid receptors between 2 and 4 a.m. This blockade is believed to upregulate vital life elements of the body and cause an increase in endorphin and enkephalin production. This increase in endorphins and enkephalins will likely cause a decrease in pain that the patient experiences overall. Therefore, LDN leads to transient opioid receptor blockade, which triggers a positive feedback mechanism that increases the production of endogenous opioids (endogenous endorphins and enkephalins) and opioid signaling (Ludwig, Zagon et al. 2017, Serum [Met(5)]-enkephalin levels are reduced in multiple sclerosis and restored by low-dose naltrexone. Exp Biol Med (Maywood) 242(15): 1524-1533; Toljan and Vrooman 2018, Low-Dose Naltrexone (LDN)-Review of Therapeutic Utilization. Med Sci (Basel) 6(4)). Together, these mechanisms may work to alleviate pain associated with CRPS.

Interestingly, low-dose Naltrexone also has effects on the peripheral nervous system. In the peripheral nervous system, it was found that low-dose Naltrexone can modulate T and B lymphocyte production. And it was noticed that low-dose Naltrexone could reduce interleukin 6, interleukin 12, and tumor necrosis factor alpha in the periphery regarding peripheral nervous systems. CRPS patients often have an increase in inflammatory cytokines and may often note an increase in interleukin 6, 12, and tumor necrosis factor alpha. By reducing these inflammatory cytokines back to a normal state, it is predicted that low-dose Naltrexone could treat the actual disease state of CRPS.

In summary, low-dose Naltrexone has a very specific mechanism of action that will distinctly treat CRPS through inhibition of inflammatory cytokines, glial cell activation, neuroinflammation, and increase of endogenous enkephalins and endorphins. In other words, low-dose Naltrexone is not just treating the symptoms with this medication but also treating the underlying disease state and process specific to CRPS.

Chronic Regional Pain Syndrome (CRPS)

CRPS, also termed reflex sympathetic dystrophy (RSD), is a chronic, orphan neurologic condition that typically affects the extremities after trauma or nerve injury, and can cause severe pain. As the most common and prominent symptom of CRPS, the pain is often deep inside the limbs with a burning, stinging, or tearing sensation. Sensory changes are also common and may include increased sensitivity to painful stimuli, feeling pain from stimuli that are usually non-painful, and in some instances, sensory loss (*e.g.*, numbness). In addition to pain, patients commonly experience an affected extremity that is warm, red, and swollen, at least initially. As CRPS progresses, it becomes refractory to sympathetic nerve blocks, conventional analgesics, anticonvulsants, and antidepressants.

CRPS is a rare neurologic disease. It is a painful progressive condition and is listed in the rare disease database of the National Organization for Rare Disorders (NORD). CRPS is subdivided into two categories: type I and type II CRPS. In CRPS type I, there are no nerve injuries or lesions identified. CRPS type I is also known as "reflex sympathetic dystrophy," and it comprises about 90 percent of all cases of CRPS. CRPS type II (causalgia), on the other hand, is diagnosed when there is evidence of nerve damage. As described in the NORD, it was found that CRPS type I developed in 5.46 persons out of every 100,000 per year and the incidence rate of CRPS type 2 was 0.82 persons out of every 100,000 per year, giving rise to a combined incidence rate for both CRPS types I and II of 6.28 per 100,000 person-years (Sandroni, Benrud-Larson et al. 2003, Complex regional pain syndrome type I: incidence and prevalence in Olmsted county, a population-based study. Pain 103(1-2): 199-207; Goh, Chidambaram et al. 2017, Complex regional pain syndrome: a recent update. Burns Trauma 5:2.).

The underlying cause of CRPS is not well understood. In most cases, it occurs after an illness or injury that did not directly damage the nerves in the affected area (Type I). In some cases, it occurs after a specific nerve injury (Type II). The exact trigger of CRPS after an injury is not known, but it may be due to abnormal interactions between the central and peripheral nervous systems and/or inappropriate inflammatory responses. There are multiple factors that may contribute to CRPS development, including immobilization, alterations to the nervous system of the body, and inflammation. Genetic factors and psychological factors, such as anxiety, depression, and anger, may also contribute to the symptoms of CRPS. However, there is no evidence that CRPS is a disease that can be caused by genetic factors alone, and the role of psychological factors in CRPS development remains unproven.

CRPS is treated by approaching it from different areas: physical therapy (PT), occupational therapy (OT), medications for pain management, neuromodulation through implantable devices, and/or nerve blocks targeting the sympathetic chain. Neridronate and zoledronate D,L-lysine monohydrate (ZLM) has been designated as an orphan drugs for the treatment of CRPS in 2013 and 2015, respectively. However, neither of them has been approved. Thus, there is no current FDA-approved drug for CRPS.

Clinical Studies of LDN on CRPS

LDN has been widely used for chronic pain and inflammatory condition and has been shown to alleviate symptoms of pain in patients with chronic pain. A number of case studies have also reported positive effects for LDN in the treatment of CRPS. Chopra et al. reported 2 patient case studies with CRPS who experienced significantly less pain with 4.5 mg daily LDN treatment (Chopra and Cooper 2013, Treatment of Complex Regional Pain Syndrome (CRPS) using low-dose naltrexone (LDN). J Neuroimmune Pharmacol 8(3): 470-476). The remission of pain and dystonic spasms in Case 1, as well as remission of all CRPS symptoms (including fixed dystonia) in Case 2, provide evidence that a multi-modal interventional approach, which includes low-dose Naltrexone (a known glial attenuator), should be considered as a treatment option for the treatment of CRPS patients, particularly those patients with dystonic movement disorders. In another CRPS case study, Sturn and Collin found alleviation of pain symptoms as early as 2 days after beginning LDN therapy, with significantly less pain at 4 weeks (Sturn and Collin 2016, Low-Dose Naltrexone: A New Therapy Option for Complex Regional Pain Syndrome Type I Patients. Int J Pharm Compd 20(3): 197-201). Weinstock et al. reported alleviation of pain symptoms within one month of LDN treatment, with complete remission of CRPS leg symptoms by 16 months (Weinstock, Myers et al. 2016, Identification and Treatment of New Inflammatory Triggers for Complex Regional Pain Syndrome: Small Intestinal Bacterial Overgrowth and Obstructive Sleep Apnea. A A Case Rep 6(9): 272-276). In a recent case study, an CRPS patient was able to discontinue gabapentin and amitriptyline via the use of LDN, while simultaneously achieving superior pain relied (Soin, 2021, Management of pediatric complex regional pain syndrome with low-dose naltrexone. *Pain Medicine Case Reports, 5*(3), 109-113). LDN has been reported to have benefits related to other symptoms of chronic pain syndromes as well, including dystonic spasms, CRPS flares, energy, sleep disturbances, and mood.

Systematic literature review of LDN use showed that the most commonly reported AEs with LDN use were dizziness, vomiting, nausea, and vivid dreams (Soin et al. 2021, Low-Dose Naltrexone Use for Patients with Chronic Regional Pain Syndrome: A Systematic Literature Review. Pain Physician 24(4): E393-E406.). Other reported AEs included headaches, abdominal pain, gastrointestinal issues, peripheral edema, restlessness, falls, somnolence, irritability, hematological abnormalities, urinary infection, difficulty concentrating, anxiety, sleepiness, hot flashes/sweating, tachycardia, depression, muscle and joint pain, fatigue, tinnitus, heartburn, dry mouth, and joint pain. Another systematic review also evaluated occurrence of adverse events (AEs) and serious adverse events (SAEs) with LDN use and found that only mild AEs reported among the included studies (89 studies), including nausea, vomiting, and dizziness (Bolton, Hodkinson et al. 2019, Serious adverse events reported in placebo randomized controlled trials of oral naltrexone: a systematic review and meta-analysis. BMC Med 17(1): 10). Although 119 patients reported at least one SAE in the naltrexone study arm, meta-analysis found no difference between occurrence of SAEs in naltrexone and placebo groups. Furthermore, secondary analysis found only 6 AEs that were statistically significant: decreased appetite, dizziness, nausea, sleepiness, sweating, and vomiting.

Efficacy of low-dose naltrexone treatment on CRPS

Author (year)	Symptoms	Symptoms alleviated	Time to alleviation of symptoms	Dose	AEs and SAEs
Chopra et al. (2013)	swelling, allodynia, color change, temperature change, some weakness, blisters, skin ulceration, dystonic spasms, dysesthesia	Dystonic spasms, CRPS flares, energy, pain tolerance, sleep disturbances, pain, mood	< 2 months	4.5 mg/day	None
Sturn et al. (2016)	Pain	Pain	2 days	1.5 mg	None
Weinstock et al. (2016)	Severe leg pain, episodic pain in arms and nose, asymmetric and shiny skin with fluctuating temperature changes, color change, edema, IBS, atypical chest pain and fatigue, edema, blue discoloration, tenderness, joint hypermobility with EDS diagnosis	Leg and bowel symptoms; all CRPS pain, bowel symptoms, and fatigue	< 1 month	4.5 mg/day	None

Orphan Drug Designation

An orphan disease is a rare disease affecting fewer than 200,000 people in the US. It is often a serious or fatal condition for which there are no effective therapies. In 1983, the Orphan Drug Act was passed to incentivize companies to develop drugs for patients with rare diseases. Orphan drug designation provides incentives to companies, including:

- Tax credits for qualifies clinical trials
- Exemption from user fees
- Potential for seven years of market exclusivity after approval

In addition, given the small number of patients with a disease and the severity of the disease, approvals are often granted with fewer and smaller trials, saving costs and time. JAN123 was granted Orphan Status for the treatment of CRPS.

Clinical Development Plan

LDN can be rapidly developed in the US via the 505(b)(2) regulatory pathway. This pathway is used for candidates that contain drugs that are already approved but come in a dosage form or delivery system that is different than the original, approved product. In this case, JAN123 fits these criteria perfectly. LDN has the added benefit of being developed at a much lower dose (< 5 milligrams) compared to approved naltrexone products, which are 50 milligrams per tablet. Therefore, it is likely that product development will consist of the following general steps:

- Manufacturing and approval of clinical batches of LDN tablets prior to clinical studies;
- Phase I pharmacokinetic study(ies) to confirm the release profile of LDN; and
- A single Phase III study to demonstrate efficacy in CRPS.

A protocol synopsis of the development plan is presented below:

Title of study	Phase I: The Pharmacokinetincs of LDN in the fed and fasted state of a Single Oral Dose of LDN, 4 mg Phase III: Double-Blind Placebo-Controlled Trial of Low-Dose Naltrexone to Treat Complex Regional Pain Syndrome (CRPS)
Clinical Phase	Phase I: The Pharmacokinetincs of LDN in the fed and fasted state Phase III: Registration/Efficacy Study to hopefully facilitate an NDA application for the use of low-dose naltrexone to treat CRPS

Objectives:	Phase I: To determine pharmacokinetics of single oral low-dose naltrexone in healthy participants in fasting and fed state Phase3: The primary objective is to assess the efficacy of low-dose naltrexone in treating complex regional pain syndrome symptoms (CRPS). We plan to conduct a double-blind, randomized, placebo-controlled trial to treat CRPS using low-dose naltrexone. For Efficacy: 1- Assess daily NRS (numerical pain scale 0 – 10) scores through the 3-month study 2- Study the possible changes or improvement in the Brief Pain Inventory (BPI) and Oswestry Disability Index (ODI) over the three-month study For Safety: We will also monitor safety labs on enrollment and termination of the study. However, we would like to point out that this drug has been available and FDA approved at much higher doses (50 – 150mg or higher) orally with a long-standing proven safety track record. The drug has been available with multiple different embodiments, route of administration and at much higher doses for quite a long time and the safety of the drug has already been extensively established and published.
Investigational product	JAN123
Study Design	Phase 1: Single-center, dual-arm, cross-over, open-label study Phase 3: Study Description We plan to conduct a randomized, double blind placebo controlled trial to treat Complex Regional Pain Syndrome. The study duration will be three months long. Patients in the treatment group will receive a single tablet for the first month of a 2mg dose of Naltrexone. Then, after 1 month, the patient will take 2 tablets for a total of 4mg for months 2 and 3. Study conclusion will be after 3 months. Patients in the placebo group will take a single tablet for 1 month followed by 2 tablets for month 2 and 3. A total number of 200 patients with a 1:1 randomization will used. Since CRPS is an orphan disease, we will likely have to use a total of 25 clinical sites or more to be able to adequately recruit the study. Safety labs will be completed prior to first dose and upon study completion. For clinical efficacy, we will be assessing daily NRS (1-10) pain scores, a brief pain inventory (BPI) at enrollment and at months 1, 2, and 3 (study completion) and Oswestry Disability Index (ODI) at enrollment and at months 1, 2, and 3 (study completion). Statistically significant improvement in pain scores or any scales in the BPI or ODI are desired outcomes.
Treatment Regimen and Route of Administration	Study Drugs are as follows: Phase I: Single Oral dose of JAN123, 4 mg given on separate days with and without food separated by a washout period of no less than 7 days Phase III: Patients will be dosed with either the low-dose naltrexone or placebo for three months. Initially for the first month patients will take 1 tablet at bedtime (typically in the evenings) for the first month and then increase to 2 tablets for month 2 and 3. Specifically the Naltrexone will be 2mg tablets, such that for the first month with the 1 tablet per day the patient will be on 2mg doses and subsequently increase to 2 tablets in the evening for a total of 4mg.
Duration of treatment:	Phase I: One day for each dose. Two doses of 2 mg each, in total, separated by a washout period of no less than 7 days. Phase III: This will be a 3 month trial or approximately 90 days. Upon enrollment, patients will be on either low-dose naltrexone or placebo for 90 days. Participant duration is expected to be 121 days, and at the conclusion of the study (approximately day 90 post-treatment) patients will come in for a final site visit to complete remaining surveys and within 7 days of completion the patients will obtain final safety labs which are anticipated to be a complete blood count and a comprehensive metabolic panel. Since Naltrexone is non-opioid based and does not have withdrawal issues, patients can immediately discontinue the therapy without concerns. As referenced earlier, the safety of Naltrexone orally is already well established and our tested doses are low.

Number of Centers	Phase 1: Single Center Clinical Trial Phase 3: Multicenter Clinical Trial Likely 25 total sites. Keeping in mind this is an Orphan Disease state and recruitment may be quite difficult, we feel the need to have 25 clinical sites to enroll 200 patients. Clinical sites will be likely Pain Management Centers, both academic and private practice facilities that have access to patients who suffer from CRPS and also include local PIs who have the skill set and ability to properly diagnose CRPS. Local or regional clinical trial coordinators will be assigned to each site as well. Enrolling participants are those who meet the diagnosis criteria of CRPS. Typically CRPS is diagnosed using the Budapest Criteria. Age range of 18 - 65 for enrollment, negative pregnancy test, and stable therapy for 3 months.
Subjects:	Phase I: Adult male and female healthy subjects, 18-65 years of age, satisfying all inclusion and exclusion criteria. Phase III: Patients diagnosed with CRPS (Complex Regional Pain Syndrome), Adult male and female patients, 18-65 years of age.
Number of Subjects	Phase I: 10 patients Phase III: 200 patients
Endpoints	Phase1: Primary Outcome Measure: PK profile for low-dose naltrexone (Time Frame: Day 1: predose and at multiple time points after low-dose naltrexone administration). ● C_{max} (Maximum observed plasma concentration) ● T_{max} (Time to reach maximum plasma concentration) ● AUC_{0-t} (Area under the plasma concentration-time curve from 0 hour to the time of the last quantifiable concentration) ● AUC_{0-inf} (Area under the plasma concentration-time curve from 0 hour extrapolated to infinity) ● CL/F (Oral clearance) Phase 3: Primary Outcome Measure: Improvement in NRS pain scores over a 3-month time period. Secondary Outcome Measure: Improvement in Brief Pain Inventory and Oswestry Disability Index (ODI) or other verified pain scales. End of Study will occur upon completion of the 90-day trial of the low-dose naltrexone or placebo. It is expected that patients will complete all required surveys and testing requirements of the study. Through March 8, 2023, the Company operated its legacy businesses, ARCA Recycling, Inc. (“ARCA Recycling”), ARCA Canada Inc. (“ARCA Canada”), and Customer Connexx, LLC (“Connexx”), in its Recycling segment. ARCA Recycling and ARCA Canada recycle major household appliances in North America by providing turnkey appliance recycling and replacement services for utilities and other sponsors of energy efficiency programs. Connexx is a company that provides call center services for recycling businesses. On March 9, 2023, we entered into a Stock Purchase Agreement with VM7 Corporation, a Delaware corporation, under which the Buyer agreed to acquire all of the outstanding equity interests of (a) ARCA Recycling, Inc., a California corporation, (b) Customer Connexx LLC, a Nevada limited liability company, and (c) ARCA Canada Inc., a corporation organized under the laws of Ontario, Canada. The principal of the Buyer is Virland A. Johnson, our Chief Financial Officer Early termination is also a possible way to end the study due to issues such as side effects, adverse events, or patient desire to withdraw from the study, among other reasons.
Safety Assessments	Standard clinical evaluation and objective measures will be employed to monitor and assess safety during the conduct of the trial. Furthermore, the results of safety assessments will be used during the trial to monitor and protect the safety of enrolled subjects. Strict subject and study stopping criteria will be implemented to protect the subject’s well-being.

Intellectual Property

The composition of Naltrexone is off-patent and generic versions of the drug are available at 50 mg doses. LDN has been routinely compounded in compounding pharmacies and used clinically off-label. However, the 4.5 mg compounded tablets are associated with sleep disturbances, manifested in vivid and lucid unpleasant dreams. For these reasons, JAN-123 was developed as a biphasic release, orally available tablet to reduce the likelihood of unpleasant dreams. A provisional patent was filed in December 2020 and converted to a PCT application in November 2021 (Pub. No. US 2022/0202807 A1). US Patent number 11,752,143 B2 issued on September 12, 2023. The issued claims in this patent cover the use of the biphasic LDN formulation for treatment of patients with chronic pain. In addition, claims are made to the titration of the LDN for treating chronic pain. While there is no guarantee that the pending applications or future pending claims will issue, the issued US patent will provide protection of JAN123 through 2040 and the Orphan Drug Designation provides 7 years of market exclusivity after drug approval in the event that there are any challenges to this patent.

Trade Secrets and Other Proprietary Information

In addition to patents, we rely on trade secrets and know-how to develop and maintain our competitive position. For example, we have developed methods for more efficient manufacture of the biphasic LDN. We seek to protect our proprietary information, in part, by confidentiality agreements and invention assignment agreements with our employees, consultants, scientific advisors, contractors, and commercial partners.

Soin Purchase Agreement

On December 28, 2022, we entered into a Purchase Agreement (the "Soin Purchase Agreement") with Soin Therapeutics, LLC. Under the Soin Purchase Agreement, JanOne acquired Soin Therapeutics and its LDN product, now known as JAN123. This all- stock transaction has a value of $13M, with up to an additional $17M depending on revenues generated by the product, for a total value of up to $30M. The transaction includes restrictions on the maximum number of shares of preferred stock and common stock that can be issued to or transferred by Soin Therapeutics at any given time.

Our Team

Tony Giordano, Ph.D., our Chief Scientific Officer, joined the Company in December 2019 from the Cleveland Clinic, the No.2 rated hospital in the country, where he served as Senior Director of Special Projects in the Business Development group. Dr. Giordano has extensive experience in drug development, having served as Vice President or President of seven different biotechnology companies he co-founded, including companies developing platform technologies, a cancer vaccine, and Alzheimer's Disease and cardiovascular therapies. He has managed numerous clinical trials and the launch of a medical food product. Dr. Giordano has also served as an Associate Professor and Assistant Dean of Research and Business Development at LSU Health Sciences Center in Shreveport, Louisiana ("LSU Health Shreveport"), at which he led the licensing efforts at the campus and at Abbott Labs, where, in addition to serving as a Senior Research Scientist, he was involved in technology assessment activities. Dr. Giordano has a Ph.D. focused in Molecular Genetics from The Ohio State University and completed Fellowships at the NIH National Cancer Institute and the NIH National Institute of Aging.

In November 2019, we formed a Scientific Board of Advisors (the "SBA") and the following doctors and scientists currently are members of our SBA:

Chris Kevil, Ph.D., Chair of the Scientific Board of Advisors – Dr. Kevil, an internationally known expert in vascular pathophysiology, PAD, and nitric oxide biology, discovered the role of sodium nitrite in promoting angiogenesis that led to the development of TV1001, now known as JAN101. Dr. Kevil earned his Ph.D. from LSU Health Shreveport in Molecular and Cellular Physiology, followed by a fellowship at the University of Alabama at Birmingham (UAB) with an emphasis on redox pathophysiology. Returning to LSU Health Shreveport in the Department of Pathology, he established cutting edge research programs regarding redox biology regulation of peripheral vascular diseases. This led to ground-breaking insights on how glutathione, nitrite/nitric oxide, and hydrogen sulfide regulate vascular health during ischemia.

Edgar Ross, MD – Dr. Ross is the current Director of the Pain Management Center at Brigham and Women's Hospital and a professor of anesthesia at Harvard Medical School. Dr. Ross is recognized as Castle Connolly's America's top doctors for the fifth year in a row. In addition to serving as chairman of Pfizer's partnership on pain, Dr. Ross also has served as a member of the Blue Cross and Blue Shield Opioid Prescribing Policy Committee.

John Cooke, MD, Ph.D. – Dr. Cooke is the Chair of the Department of Cardiovascular Sciences at the Houston Methodist Research Institute, Director of the Center for Cardiovascular Regeneration, and Medical Director of the RNA Therapeutics Program in the Houston Methodist DeBakey Heart & Vascular Center in Houston, Texas. He trained in cardiovascular medicine and obtained a Ph.D. in physiology at the Mayo Clinic. He was recruited to Harvard Medical School as an assistant professor of medicine. In 1990, he was recruited to Stanford University to spearhead its program in vascular biology and medicine, and was appointed professor in the Division of Cardiovascular Medicine at Stanford University School of Medicine, and associate director of the Stanford Cardiovascular Institute until his recruitment to Houston Methodist in 2013. Dr. Cooke has published over 500 research papers, position papers, reviews, book chapters, and patents in the arena of vascular medicine and biology with over 30,000 citations. He has served on national and international committees that deal with cardiovascular diseases, including the American Heart Association, American College of Cardiology, Society for Vascular Medicine, and the National Heart, Lung and Blood Institute. He has served as president of the Society for Vascular Medicine, as a director of the American Board of Vascular Medicine, and as an associate editor of Vascular Medicine.

Joshua Beckman, MD – Dr. Beckman is the Director of Vascular Medicine and the Gayle and Paul Stoffel Distinguished Chair in Cardiology at UT Southwestern Medical Center. Prior to this, he founded and is director of the Section of Vascular Medicine in the Division of Cardiovascular and is Professor of Medicine at Vanderbilt University Medical Center. The overriding theme linking all of his career activities is vascular function in health and disease. Dr. Beckman's primary research focuses on the mechanisms by which diabetes mellitus impairs vascular function. Secondary investigations involve studying the effect on endothelial function of non-diabetes-related insulin resistance, androgen deprivation, and vascular function in venous bypass grafts. Dr. Beckman has been involved in numerous clinical studies and has published over 300 research papers with over 30,000 citations. In addition to a number of other journals, Dr. Beckman serves in editorial roles at *Vascular Medicine* and *Circulation,* two of the premier journals in the cardiovascular space.

Nicolas Goeders, Ph.D. – Dr. Goeders is a Professor and Head of the Department of Pharmacology, Toxicology and Neuroscience at LSU Health Shreveport. He has conducted addiction research for the past 30 years and is regarded as one of the world's leaders on the role for stress in substance abuse disorder. His work has helped to determine the mechanisms responsible for how stress contributes to relapse to drug use. He has published over 100 manuscripts, has written 15 book chapters, and was issued five patents, one of which is a drug currently in clinical development. Dr. Goeders also serves as the Executive Director of the Louisiana Addiction Research Center.

Commercial Operations

We currently do not have any marketing and sales organization. We have retained global rights to JAN-101 and JAN123, and, if either of them or one of our potential subsequent product candidates is approved by the FDA to market in the United States, we expect that our sales force will be supported by sales management, internal sales support, an outside marketing group, and distribution support. We intend to invest in our commercial capabilities prudently by focusing our marketing efforts on the physician subspecialties that treat patients with PAD. These physicians include, but are not limited to, pain management specialists, rheumatologist, surgeons, and sports medicine physicians. We will also evaluate licensing and partnering with third parties to help us reach other sales channels and geographic markets inside and outside of the United States.

Government Regulation

The FDA and comparable regulatory authorities in state and local jurisdictions and in other countries impose substantial and burdensome requirements upon companies involved in the clinical development, manufacture, marketing, and distribution of drugs, such as those we are developing. These agencies, and other federal, state, and local entities regulate, among other things, the research and development, testing, manufacture, quality control, safety, effectiveness, labeling, storage, record keeping, approval, advertising and promotion, distribution, post-approval monitoring and reporting, sampling, and export and import of product candidates.

U.S. Government Regulation of Drug Products

In the United States, the FDA regulates drugs under the Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act (the "FDCA") and its implementing regulations. The process of obtaining regulatory approvals and the subsequent compliance with applicable federal, state, local, and foreign statutes and regulations requires the expenditure of substantial time and financial resources. Failure to comply with the applicable United States requirements at any time during the product development process, the approval process, or thereafter, may subject an applicant to a variety of administrative or judicial sanctions, such as the FDA's refusal to approve pending applications, withdrawal of an approval, imposition of a clinical hold, issuance of warning letters, product recalls, product seizures, total or partial suspension of production or distribution, injunctions, fines, refusals of government contracts, restitution, disgorgement, or civil or criminal penalties.

The process required by the FDA before a drug may be marketed in the United States generally involves the following:

- completion of pre-clinical laboratory tests, animal studies, and formulation studies in compliance with the FDA's good laboratory practice ("GLP"), regulations;

- submission to the FDA of an Investigational New Drug Application ("IND"), which must become effective before human clinical trials may begin;
- approval by an institutional research board ("IRB") at each clinical site before each trial may be initiated;
- performance of adequate and well-controlled human clinical trials in accordance with good clinical practice ("GCP") requirements to establish the safety and efficacy of the proposed drug product for each indication;
- submission to the FDA of a new drug application (NDA);
- satisfactory completion of an FDA advisory committee review, if applicable;
- satisfactory completion of an FDA inspection of the manufacturing facility or facilities at which the product is produced to assess compliance with current good manufacturing practices ("cGMP") requirements and to assure that the facilities, methods, and controls are adequate to preserve the drug's identity, strength, quality, and purity;
- satisfactory completion of FDA audits of clinical trial sites to assure compliance with GCPs and the integrity of the clinical data;
- payment of user fees and securing FDA and approval of the NDA; and
- compliance with any post-approval requirements, including the potential requirement to implement a risk evaluation and mitigation strategy ("REMS"), and the potential requirement to conduct post-approval studies.

Pre-clinical Studies

Pre-clinical studies include laboratory evaluation of product chemistry, toxicity, and formulation, as well as animal studies to assess potential safety and efficacy. An IND sponsor must submit the results of the pre-clinical tests, together with manufacturing information, analytical data, and any available clinical data or literature, among other things, to the FDA as part of an IND. Some pre-clinical testing may continue even after the IND is submitted. An IND automatically becomes effective 30 days after receipt by the FDA, unless before that time the FDA raises concerns or questions related to one or more proposed clinical trials and places the clinical trial on a clinical hold. In such a case, the IND sponsor and the FDA must resolve any outstanding concerns before the clinical trial can begin. As a result, submission of an IND may not result in the FDA allowing clinical trials to commence. Clinical holds also may be imposed by the FDA at any time before or during clinical trials, due to safety concerns about on-going or proposed clinical trials, or non-compliance with specific FDA requirements, and the trials may not begin or continue until the FDA notifies the sponsor that the hold has been lifted. Through the 505(b)2 regulatory path, the FDA allows a sponsor to rely on well documented, published studies to support the clinical development of the product. The FDA has indicated that it will accept published data in support of the Company's development program for JAN101 but prior to filing an NDA would require the Company to complete developmental and reproductive toxicology studies.

Clinical Trials

Clinical trials involve the administration of the investigational new drug to human subjects under the supervision of qualified investigators in accordance with GCP requirements, which include the requirement that all research subjects provide their informed consent in writing for their participation in any clinical trial. Clinical trials are conducted under protocols detailing, among other things, the objectives of the trial, the parameters to be used in monitoring safety, and the effectiveness criteria to be evaluated. A protocol for each clinical trial and any subsequent protocol amendments must be submitted to the FDA as part of the IND. In addition, an IRB at each institution participating in the clinical trial must review and approve the plan for any clinical trial before it commences at that institution. Information about certain clinical trials must be submitted within specific timeframes to the NIH for public dissemination on their www.clinicaltrials.gov website. The information contained in, or accessible through, this website does not constitute a part of this Annual Report. We have included this website address solely as an inactive, textual reference.

Human clinical trials are typically conducted in three sequential phases, which may overlap or be combined:

- Phase I: The drug is initially introduced into healthy human subjects or patients with the target disease or condition and tested for safety, dosage tolerance, absorption, metabolism, distribution, and excretion and, if possible, to gain an early indication of its effectiveness.
- Phase II: The drug is administered to a limited patient population to identify possible adverse effects and safety risks, to evaluate the efficacy of the product for specific targeted diseases preliminarily, and to determine dosage tolerance and optimal dosage.
- Phase III: The drug is administered to an expanded patient population, generally at geographically dispersed clinical trial sites, in well-controlled clinical trials to generate sufficient data statistically to evaluate the efficacy and safety of the product for approval, to establish the overall risk-benefit profile of the product, and to provide adequate information for the labeling of the product.

Post-approval trials, sometimes referred to as Phase IV clinical trials, may be conducted after initial marketing approval. These trials are used to gain additional experience from the treatment of patients in the intended therapeutic indication. In certain instances, the FDA may mandate the performance of Phase IV clinical trials as a condition of approval of an NDA.

The FDA or the sponsor may suspend a clinical trial at any time on various grounds, including a finding that the research subjects or patients are being exposed to an unacceptable health risk. Similarly, an IRB can suspend or terminate approval of a clinical trial at its institution if the clinical trial is not being conducted in accordance with the IRB's requirements or if the drug has been associated with unexpected serious harm to patients. In addition, some clinical trials are overseen by an independent group of qualified experts organized by the sponsor, known as a data safety monitoring board or committee. Depending on its charter, this group may determine whether a trial may move forward at designated check points based on access to certain data from the trial.

During the development of a new drug, sponsors are given opportunities to meet with the FDA at certain points. These points may be prior to submission of an IND, at the end of Phase II, and before an NDA is submitted. Meetings at other times may be requested. These meetings can provide an opportunity for the sponsor to share information about the data gathered to date, for the FDA to provide advice, and for the sponsor and the FDA to reach agreement on the next phase of development. Sponsors typically use the meetings at the end of the Phase II clinical trial to discuss Phase II clinical results and present plans for the pivotal Phase III clinical trials that they believe will support approval of the new drug. JanOne submitted briefing materials in 2021 describing the previous research and development activities and planned clinical trials. The Company is now working to implement suggestions by the FDA to be ready to submit a protocol amendment in late 2024.

Concurrently with clinical trials, companies usually complete additional animal studies and must also develop additional information about the chemistry and physical characteristics of the drug and finalize a process for manufacturing the product in commercial quantities in accordance with cGMP requirements. The manufacturing process must be capable of consistently producing quality batches of product candidates and, among other things, the manufacturer must develop methods for testing the identity, strength, quality, and purity of the final drug. In addition, appropriate packaging must be selected and tested and stability studies must be conducted to demonstrate that the product candidate does not undergo unacceptable deterioration over its shelf life.

While the IND is active and before approval, progress reports summarizing the results of the clinical trials and non-clinical studies performed since the last progress report must

be submitted at least annually to the FDA, and written IND safety reports must be submitted to the FDA and investigators for serious and unexpected suspected adverse events, findings from other studies suggesting a significant risk to humans exposed to the same or similar drugs, findings from animal or in vitro testing suggesting a significant risk to humans, and any clinically important increased incidence of a serious suspected adverse reaction compared to that listed in the protocol or investigator brochure.

United States Review and Approval Process

The results of product development, pre-clinical, and other non-clinical studies and clinical trials, along with descriptions of the manufacturing process, analytical tests conducted on the chemistry of the drug, proposed labeling, and other relevant information are submitted to the FDA as part of an NDA requesting approval to market the product. The submission of an NDA is subject to the payment of substantial user fees; a waiver of such fees may be obtained under certain limited circumstances. The FDA reviews an NDA to determine, among other things, whether a product is safe and effective for its intended use and whether its manufacturing is cGMP-compliant to assure and preserve the product's identity, strength, quality, and purity. Under the Prescription Drug User Fee Act (the "PDUFA"), guidelines that are currently in effect, the FDA has a goal of 10 months from the date of "filing" of a standard NDA for a new molecular entity to review and act on the submission. This review typically takes 12 months from the date the NDA is submitted to FDA because the FDA has approximately two months to make a "filing" decision after the application is submitted. The FDA conducts a preliminary review of all NDAs within the first 60 days after submission, before accepting them for filing, to determine whether they are sufficiently complete to permit substantive review. The FDA may request additional information rather than accept an NDA for filing. In this event, the NDA must be resubmitted with the additional information. The resubmitted application also is subject to review before the FDA accepts it for filing.

The FDA may refer an application for a novel drug to an advisory committee. An advisory committee is a panel of independent experts, including clinicians and other scientific experts, that reviews, evaluates, and provides a recommendation as to whether the application should be approved and under what conditions. The FDA is not bound by the recommendations of an advisory committee; but, it considers such recommendations carefully when making decisions.

Before approving an NDA, the FDA will inspect the facility or facilities where the product is manufactured. The FDA will not approve an application unless it determines that the manufacturing processes and facilities are in compliance with cGMP requirements and adequate to assure consistent production of the product within required specifications. Additionally, before approving an NDA, the FDA may inspect one or more clinical trial sites to assure compliance with GCP requirements.

After the FDA evaluates an NDA, it will issue an approval letter or a Complete Response Letter. An approval letter authorizes commercial marketing of the drug with prescribing information for specific indications. A Complete Response Letter indicates that the review cycle of the application is complete and the application will not be approved in its present form. A Complete Response Letter usually describes the specific deficiencies in the NDA identified by the FDA and may require additional clinical data, such as an additional Phase III trial or other significant and time-consuming requirements related to clinical trials, non-clinical studies, or manufacturing. If a Complete Response Letter is issued, the sponsor must resubmit the NDA that addresses all of the deficiencies identified in the letter, or withdraw the application. Even if such additional data and information are submitted, the FDA may decide that the NDA does not satisfy the criteria for approval.

If a product receives regulatory approval, the approval may be significantly limited to specific diseases and dosages or the indications for use may otherwise be limited, which could restrict the commercial value of the product. In addition, the FDA may require a sponsor to conduct Phase IV clinical testing, which involves clinical trials designed to assess a drug's safety and effectiveness further after NDA approval, and may require testing and surveillance programs to monitor the safety of approved products that already have been commercialized. The FDA may also place other conditions on approval, including the requirement for REMS, to assure the safe use of the drug. If the FDA concludes a REMS is needed, the sponsor of the NDA must submit a proposed REMS. The FDA will not approve the NDA without an approved REMS, if required. A REMS could include medication guides, physician communication plans, or elements to assure safe use, such as restricted distribution methods, patient registries, and other risk minimization tools. Any of these limitations on approval or marketing could restrict the commercial promotion, distribution, prescription, or dispensing of products. Marketing approval may be withdrawn for non-compliance with regulatory requirements or if problems occur following initial marketing.

The Food and Drug Administration Safety and Innovation Act (the "FDASIA") made permanent the Pediatric Research Equity Act (the "PREA"), which requires a sponsor to conduct pediatric clinical trials for most drugs, for a new active ingredient, new indication, new dosage form, new dosing regimen, or new route of administration. Under PREA, original NDAs and supplements must contain a pediatric assessment unless the sponsor has received a deferral or waiver. The required assessment must evaluate the safety and effectiveness of the product for the claimed indications in all relevant pediatric subpopulations and support dosing and administration for each pediatric subpopulation for which the product is safe and effective. The sponsor or the FDA may request a deferral of pediatric clinical trials for some or all of the pediatric subpopulations. A deferral may be granted for several reasons, including a finding that the drug is ready for approval for use in adults before pediatric clinical trials are complete or that additional safety or effectiveness data needs to be collected before the pediatric clinical trials begin. The FDA must send a non-compliance letter to any sponsor that fails to submit the required assessment, keep a deferral current or fails to submit a request for approval of a pediatric formulation.

Special FDA Expedited Review and Approval Programs

The FDA has various programs, including Fast Track Designation, accelerated approval, priority review, and breakthrough therapy designation, which are intended to expedite or simplify the process for the development and FDA review of drugs that are intended for the treatment of serious or life-threatening diseases or conditions and demonstrate the potential to address unmet medical needs. The purpose of these programs is to provide important new drugs to patients earlier than under standard FDA review procedures.

To be eligible for a Fast Track Designation, the FDA must determine, based on the request of a sponsor, that a product is intended to treat a serious or life-threatening disease or condition and demonstrates the potential to address an unmet medical need. The FDA will determine that a product will fill an unmet medical need if it will provide a therapy where none exists or provide a therapy that may be potentially superior to existing therapy based on efficacy or safety factors. The FDA may review sections of the NDA for a fast track product on a rolling basis before the complete application is submitted, if the sponsor provides a schedule for the submission of the sections of the NDA, the FDA agrees to accept sections of the NDA and determines that the schedule is acceptable, and the sponsor pays any required user fees upon submission of the first section of the NDA.

The FDA may give a priority review designation to drugs that offer major advances in treatment, or provide a treatment where no adequate therapy exists. A priority review means that the goal for the FDA to review an application is six months, rather than the standard review of 10 months under current PDUFA guidelines. Under the new PDUFA agreement, these six- and 10-month review periods are measured from the "filing" date, rather than the receipt date for NDAs for new molecular entities, which typically adds approximately two months to the timeline for review and decision from the date of submission. Most products that are eligible for Fast Track Designation are also likely to be considered appropriate to receive a priority review.

In addition, products studied for their safety and effectiveness in treating serious or life-threatening illnesses and that provide meaningful therapeutic benefit over existing treatments may be eligible for accelerated approval and may be approved on the basis of adequate and well-controlled clinical trials that establish that the drug product has an effect (i) on a surrogate endpoint that is reasonably likely to predict clinical benefit or (ii) on a clinical endpoint that can be measured earlier than irreversible morbidity or mortality that is reasonably likely to predict an effect on irreversible morbidity or mortality or other clinical benefit, including taking into account the severity, rarity, or prevalence of the condition and the availability or lack of alternative treatments. As a condition of approval, the FDA may require a sponsor of a drug receiving accelerated approval to perform post-marketing studies to verify and describe the predicted effect on irreversible morbidity or mortality or other clinical endpoint, and the drug may be subject to accelerated withdrawal procedures.

Moreover, under the provisions of the FDASIA, a sponsor can request designation of a product candidate as a "breakthrough therapy." A breakthrough therapy is defined as a drug that is intended, alone or in combination with one or more other drugs, to treat a serious or life-threatening disease or condition, and preliminary clinical evidence indicates that the drug may demonstrate substantial improvement over existing therapies on one or more clinically significant endpoints, such as substantial treatment effects observed early in clinical development. Drugs designated as breakthrough therapies are also eligible for accelerated approval. The FDA must take certain actions, such as holding timely

meetings and providing advice, intended to expedite the development and review of an application for approval of a breakthrough therapy.

Even if a product qualifies for one or more of these programs, the FDA may later decide that the product no longer meets the conditions for qualification or decide that the time period for FDA review or approval will not be shortened. We may explore some of these opportunities for our initial (or subsequent) product candidates, as appropriate.

Post-Approval Requirements

Drugs manufactured or distributed pursuant to FDA approvals are subject to pervasive and continuing regulation by the FDA, including, among other things, requirements relating to recordkeeping, periodic reporting, product sampling and distribution, advertising and promotion and reporting of adverse experiences with the product. After approval, most changes to the approved product, such as adding new indications or other labeling claims are subject to prior FDA review and approval. There also are continuing, annual user program fee requirements for any marketed products.

The FDA may impose a number of post-approval requirements as a condition of approval of an NDA. For example, the FDA may require post-marketing testing, including Phase IV clinical trials, and surveillance to assess further and monitor the product's safety and effectiveness after commercialization.

In addition, drug manufacturers and other entities involved in the manufacture and distribution of approved drugs are required to register their establishments with the FDA and state agencies, and are subject to periodic unannounced inspections by the FDA and these state agencies for compliance with cGMP requirements. Changes to the manufacturing process are strictly regulated and often require prior FDA approval before being implemented. FDA regulations also require investigation and correction of any deviations from cGMP requirements and impose reporting and documentation requirements upon the sponsor and any third-party manufacturers that the sponsor may decide to use. Accordingly, manufacturers must continue to expend time, money, and effort in the area of production and quality control to maintain cGMP compliance.

Once an approval of a drug or medical device is granted, the FDA may withdraw the approval if compliance with regulatory requirements and standards is not maintained or if problems occur after the product reaches the market. Later discovery of previously unknown problems with a product, including adverse events of unanticipated severity or frequency, or with manufacturing processes, or failure to comply with regulatory requirements, may result in mandatory revisions to the approved labeling to add new safety information; imposition of post-market studies or clinical trials to assess new safety risks; or imposition of distribution or other restrictions under a REMS program. Other potential consequences include, among other things:

- restrictions on the marketing or manufacturing of the product, complete withdrawal of the product from the market or product recalls;
- fines, warning letters or holds on post-approval clinical trials;
- refusal of the FDA to approve pending NDAs or supplements to approved NDAs, or suspension or revocation of product approvals;
- product seizure or detention, or refusal to permit the import or export of products; or
- injunctions or the imposition of civil or criminal penalties.

The FDA strictly regulates marketing, labeling, advertising, and promotion of products that are placed on the market. Drugs or devices may be promoted only for the approved indications and in accordance with the provisions of the approved label. The FDA and other agencies actively enforce the laws and regulations prohibiting the promotion of off-label uses, and a company that is found to have promoted off-label uses improperly may be subject to significant liability.

The Hatch-Waxman Amendments

The Drug Price Competition and Patent Term Restoration Act of 1984, known as the Hatch-Waxman Act, added two pathways for FDA drug approval. First, the Hatch-Waxman amendments to the FDCA authorized the FDA to approve an alternative type of NDA under Section 505(b)(2) of the FDCA. Section 505(b)(2) permits the filing of an NDA where at least some of the information required for approval comes from trials not conducted by or for the applicant and for which the applicant has not obtained a right of reference from the data owner. The applicant may rely upon the FDA's findings of safety and efficacy for an approved product that acts as the "listed drug." The FDA may also require 505(b)(2) applicants to perform additional studies or measurements to support the change from the listed drug. The FDA may then approve a new product candidate for all, or some, of the label indications for which the branded reference drug has been approved, as well as for any new indication sought by the 505(b)(2) applicant.

Second, the Hatch-Waxman amendments to the FDCA also established a statutory procedure for submission and FDA review and approval of abbreviated new drug applications ("ANDAs") for generic versions of branded drugs previously approved by the FDA (such previously approved drugs are referred to as "listed drugs"). An ANDA is a comprehensive submission that contains, among other things, data and information pertaining to the active pharmaceutical ingredient, drug product formulation, specifications, and stability of the generic drug, as well as analytical methods, manufacturing process validation data and quality control procedures. Premarket applications for generic drugs are termed abbreviated because they generally do not include pre-clinical and clinical data to demonstrate safety and effectiveness. However, a generic manufacturer is typically required to conduct bioequivalence studies of its test product against the listed drug. The bioequivalence studies for orally administered, systemically available drug products assess the rate and extent to which the active pharmaceutical ingredient (the "API") is absorbed into the bloodstream from the drug product and becomes available at the site of action. Bioequivalence is established when there is an absence of a significant difference in the rate and extent for absorption of the generic product and the listed drug. For some drugs, other means of demonstrating bioequivalence may be required by the FDA, especially where rate and/or extent of absorption are difficult or impossible to measure. The FDA will approve the generic product as suitable for an ANDA application if it finds that the generic product does not raise new questions of safety and effectiveness as compared to the innovator product. A product is not eligible for ANDA approval if the FDA determines that it is not bioequivalent to the referenced innovator drug, if it is intended for a different use, or if it is not subject to an approved Suitability Petition.

In seeking approval for a drug through an NDA, including a 505(b)(2) NDA, applicants are required to list with the FDA certain patents whose claims cover the applicant's product. Upon approval of an NDA, each of the patents listed in the application for the drug is then published in the Orange Book. Any applicant who files an ANDA seeking approval of a generic equivalent version of a drug listed in the Orange Book or a 505(b)(2) NDA that references a drug listed in the Orange Book must certify to the FDA that (1) no patent information on the drug product that is the subject of the application has been submitted to the FDA; (2) such patent has expired; (3) the date on which such patent expires; or (4) such patent is invalid or will not be infringed upon by the manufacture, use, or sale of the drug product for which the application is submitted. This last certification is known as a paragraph IV certification. A notice of the paragraph IV certification must be provided to each owner of the patent that is the subject of the certification and to the holder of the approved NDA to which the ANDA or 505(b)(2) application refers. The applicant may also elect to submit a "section viii" statement certifying that its proposed label does not contain (or carves out) any language regarding the patented method-of-use rather than certify to a listed method-of-use patent.

If the referenced NDA holder and patent owners assert a patent challenge directed to one of the Orange Book-listed patents within 45 days of the receipt of the paragraph IV certification notice, the FDA is prohibited from approving the application until the earlier of 30 months from the receipt of the paragraph IV certification expiration of the patent, settlement of the lawsuit, or a decision in the infringement case that is favorable to the applicant. The ANDA or 505(b)(2) application also will not be approved until any applicable non-patent exclusivity listed in the Orange Book for the branded reference drug has expired.

Marketing Exclusivity

Market exclusivity provisions under the FDCA can delay the submission or the approval of certain marketing applications. The FDCA provides a five-year period of non-patent marketing exclusivity within the United States to the first applicant to obtain approval of an NDA for a new chemical entity. A drug is a new chemical entity if the FDA has not previously approved any other new drug containing the same active moiety, which is the molecule or ion responsible for the action of the drug substance. During the exclusivity period, the FDA may not approve or even accept for review an abbreviated new drug application, or ANDA, or a NDA submitted under Section 505(b)(2), or 505(b)(2) NDA, submitted by another company for another drug based on the same active moiety, regardless of whether the drug is intended for the same indication as the original innovative drug or for another indication, where the applicant does not own or have a legal right of reference to all the data required for approval. However, an application may be submitted after four years if it contains a certification of patent invalidity or non-infringement to one of the patents listed with the FDA by the innovator NDA holder. The FDCA alternatively provides three years of marketing exclusivity for an NDA, or supplement to an existing NDA if new clinical investigations, other than bioavailability studies, that were conducted or sponsored by the applicant are deemed by the FDA to be essential to the approval of the application, for example new indications, dosages, or strengths of an existing drug. This three-year exclusivity covers only the modification for which the drug received approval on the basis of the new clinical investigations and does not prohibit the FDA from approving ANDAs or 505(b)(2) NDAs for drugs containing the active agent for the original indication or condition of use. Five-year and three-year exclusivity will not delay the submission or approval of a full NDA. However, an applicant submitting a full NDA would be required to conduct or obtain a right of reference to all of the pre-clinical studies and adequate and well-controlled clinical trials necessary to demonstrate safety and effectiveness. Pediatric exclusivity is another type of marketing exclusivity available in the United States. Pediatric exclusivity provides for an additional six months of marketing exclusivity attached to another period of exclusivity if a sponsor conducts clinical trials in children in response to a written request from the FDA. The issuance of a written request does not require the sponsor to undertake the described clinical trials. In addition, orphan drug exclusivity, as described above, may offer a seven-year period of marketing exclusivity, except in certain circumstances.

United States Coverage and Reimbursement

Significant uncertainty exists as to the coverage and reimbursement status of any therapeutic product candidate for which we may seek regulatory approval. Sales in the United States will depend in part on the availability of adequate financial coverage and reimbursement from third-party payors, which include government health programs such as Medicare, Medicaid, TRICARE, and the Veterans Administration, as well as managed care organizations and private health insurers. Prices at which we or our customers seek reimbursement for our initial or subsequent therapeutic product candidates can be subject to challenge, reduction, or denial by payors.

The process for determining whether a payor will provide coverage for a product is typically separate from the process for setting the reimbursement rate that the payor will pay for the product. A payor's decision to provide coverage for a product does not imply that an adequate reimbursement rate will be available. Third-party payors are increasingly challenging the price and examining the medical necessity and cost-effectiveness of medical products and services, in addition to their safety and efficacy. In order to obtain coverage and reimbursement for any product that might be approved for marketing, we may need to conduct expensive pharmacoeconomic studies in order to demonstrate the medical necessity and cost-effectiveness of any products, which would be in addition to the costs expended to obtain regulatory approvals. Third-party payors may not consider our initial or subsequent product candidates to be medically necessary or cost-effective compared to other available therapies, or the rebate percentages required to secure favorable coverage may not yield an adequate margin over cost or may not enable us to maintain price levels sufficient to realize an appropriate return on our investment in drug development.

Healthcare Reform

In the United States and some foreign jurisdictions, there have been, and continue to be, several legislative and regulatory changes and proposed changes regarding the healthcare system that could prevent or delay marketing approval of drug product candidates, restrict or regulate post-approval activities, and affect the profitable sale of drug product candidates.

Among policy makers and payors in the United States and elsewhere, there is significant interest in promoting changes in healthcare systems with the stated goals of containing healthcare costs, improving quality, and/or expanding access. In the United States, the pharmaceutical industry has been a particular focus of these efforts and has been significantly affected by major legislative initiatives. In March 2010, the Affordable Care Act, formally known as the Patient Protection and Affordable Care Act (the "ACA"), was enacted by Congress, and signed into law by the President. It substantially changed the methods by which healthcare is financed by both the government and private insurers, and significantly impacted the United States pharmaceutical industry. The ACA, among other things: (i) increased the minimum Medicaid rebates owed by manufacturers under the Medicaid Drug Rebate Program and extended the rebate program to individuals enrolled in Medicaid-managed care organizations; (ii) established an annual, nondeductible fee on any entity that manufactures or imports certain specified branded prescription drugs and biologic agents apportioned among these entities according to their market share in some government healthcare programs; (iii) expanded the availability of lower pricing under the 340B drug pricing program by adding new entities to the program; (iv) increased the statutory minimum rebates a manufacturer must pay under the Medicaid Drug Rebate Program; (v) expanded the eligibility criteria for Medicaid programs; (vi) created a new Patient-Centered Outcomes Research Institute to oversee, identify priorities in, and conduct comparative clinical effectiveness research, along with funding for such research; and (vii) established a Center for Medicare & Medicaid Innovation to test innovative payment and service delivery models to lower Medicare and Medicaid spending, potentially including prescription drugs.

Some of the provisions of the ACA have yet to be implemented, and there have been judicial and Congressional challenges to certain aspects of the ACA. While Congress has not passed comprehensive repeal legislation, bills affecting the implementation of certain taxes under the ACA have been signed into law. The Tax Cuts and Jobs Act of 2017 includes a provision repealing, effective January 1, 2019, the tax-based shared responsibility payment imposed by the ACA on certain individuals who fail to maintain qualifying health coverage for all or part of a year that is commonly referred to as the "individual mandate." Additionally, on January 22, 2018, former President Trump signed a continuing resolution on appropriations for fiscal year 2018 that delayed the implementation of certain ACA-mandated fees, including the so-called "Cadillac" tax on certain high-cost employer-sponsored insurance plans, the annual fee imposed on certain health insurance providers based on market share, and the medical device excise tax on non-exempt medical devices.

Other legislative changes have been proposed and adopted since the ACA was enacted, including aggregate reductions of Medicare payments to providers of two percent per fiscal year and reduced payments to several types of Medicare providers. Moreover, there has recently been heightened governmental scrutiny over the manner in which manufacturers set prices for their marketed products, which has resulted in several Congressional inquiries and proposed and enacted federal and state legislation designed to, among other things, bring more transparency to product pricing, review the relationship between pricing and manufacturer patient programs, and reform government program reimbursement methodologies for drug products. At the state level, legislatures have increasingly passed legislation and implemented regulations designed to control pharmaceutical product pricing, including price or patient reimbursement constraints, discounts, restrictions on certain product access and marketing cost disclosure and transparency measures, and, in some cases, designed to encourage importation from other countries and bulk purchasing.

United States Healthcare Fraud and Abuse Laws and Compliance Requirements

Federal and state healthcare laws and regulations restrict business practices in the pharmaceutical industry. The United States laws that may affect our ability to operate include:

- the federal Anti-Kickback Statute, which prohibits, among other things, persons from soliciting, receiving, offering, or paying remuneration, directly or indirectly, to induce, or in return for, the purchase or recommendation of an item or service reimbursable under a federal healthcare program, such as the Medicare and Medicaid programs;

- the federal civil and criminal false claims laws and civil monetary penalty laws, which prohibit, among other things, individuals, or entities from knowingly presenting, or causing to be presented, claims for payment from Medicare, Medicaid or other third-party payors that are false or fraudulent;

- HIPAA, which created new federal criminal statutes that prohibit executing a scheme to defraud any healthcare benefit program and making false statements relating to healthcare matters;

- HIPAA, as amended by the federal Health Information Technology for Economic and Clinical Health Act and its implementing regulations, also imposes certain requirements relating to the privacy, security, and transmission of individually identifiable health information;

- the federal Physician Payments Sunshine Act, which among other things, requires certain manufacturers of drugs, devices, and biologics that are reimbursable by a federal healthcare program to report annually to the United States Department of Health and Human Services information related to payments and other transfers of value to physicians and teaching hospitals, and ownership and investment interests held by physicians and their immediate family members; and

- similar federal laws and state law equivalents of each of the above federal laws.

Regulation Outside of the United States

To the extent that our initial or subsequent product candidates, if and when approved, are sold in a foreign country, we may be subject to similar foreign laws and regulations, which may include, for instance, applicable post-marketing requirements, including safety surveillance, anti-fraud and abuse laws and implementation of corporate compliance programs and reporting of payments or other transfers of value to healthcare professionals.

In order to market our future products in the European Economic Area (the "EEA") and many other foreign jurisdictions, we must obtain separate regulatory approvals. More concretely, in the EEA, medicinal products can only be commercialized after obtaining a Marketing Authorization (an "MA"). There are two types of Marketing Authorizations:

- the Community MA, which is issued by the European Commission through the Centralized Procedure, based on the opinion of the Committee for Medicinal Products for Human Use of the European Medicines Agency (the "EMA") and which is valid throughout the entire territory of the EEA. The Centralized Procedure is mandatory for certain types of products, such as biotechnology medicinal products, orphan medicinal products, advanced therapy products, and medicinal products containing a new active substance indicated for the treatment certain diseases, such as AIDS, cancer, neurodegenerative disorders, diabetes, and auto-immune and viral diseases. The Centralized Procedure is optional for products that contain a new active substance not yet authorized in the EEA, or for products that constitute a significant therapeutic, scientific, or technical innovation or that are in the interest of public health in the EU; and

- National MAs, which are issued by the competent authorities of the Member States of the EEA and only cover their respective territory, are available for products not falling within the mandatory scope of the Centralized Procedure. Where a product has already been authorized for marketing in a Member State of the EEA, a National MA can be recognized in another Member State through the Mutual Recognition Procedure. If the product has not received a National MA in any Member State at the time of application, it can be approved simultaneously in various Member States through the Decentralized Procedure.

Under the above-described procedures, before granting the MA, the EMA or the competent authorities of the Member States of the EEA make an assessment of the risk-benefit balance of the product on the basis of scientific criteria concerning its quality, safety, and efficacy.

Data and Marketing Exclusivity

In the EEA, new products authorized for marketing, or reference products, qualify for eight years of data exclusivity and an additional two years of market exclusivity upon marketing authorization. The data exclusivity period prevents generic or biosimilar applicants from relying on the pre-clinical and clinical trial data contained in the dossier of the reference product when applying for a generic or biosimilar marketing authorization in the EU during a period of eight years from the date on which the reference product was first authorized in the EU. The market exclusivity period prevents a successful generic or biosimilar applicant from commercializing its product in the EU until 10 years have elapsed from the initial authorization of the reference product in the EU. The 10-year market exclusivity period can be extended to a maximum of 11 years if, during the first eight years of those 10 years, the marketing authorization holder obtains an authorization for one or more new therapeutic indications that, during the scientific evaluation prior to their authorization, are held to bring a significant clinical benefit in comparison with existing therapies. In Japan, medicinal products approved for administration to a patient via a new route of administration qualify for six years of market exclusivity.

Clinical Trials

Clinical trials of medicinal products in the European Union must be conducted in accordance with European Union and national regulations and the International Conference on Harmonization (the "ICH") guidelines on GCPs. Additional GCP guidelines from the European Commission, focusing in particular on traceability, apply to clinical trials of advanced therapy medicinal products. If the sponsor of the clinical trial is not established within the European Union, it must appoint an entity within the European Union to act as its legal representative. The sponsor must purchase a clinical trial insurance policy and, in most EU countries, the sponsor is liable to provide "no fault" compensation to any study subject injured in the clinical trial.

Prior to commencing a clinical trial, the sponsor must obtain a clinical trial authorization from the competent authority, and a positive opinion from an IEC. The application for a clinical trial authorization must include, among other things, a copy of the trial protocol and an investigational medicinal product dossier that contains information about the manufacture and quality of the medicinal product under investigation. Currently, clinical trial authorization applications must be submitted to the competent authority in each EU Member State in which the trial will be conducted. Under the new Clinical Trials Regulation (Regulation (EU) No 536/2014), which took effect on January 31, 2022, there will be a centralized application procedure where one national authority takes the lead in reviewing the application and the other national authorities have only a limited involvement. Any substantial changes to the trial protocol or other information submitted with the clinical trial applications must be notified to or approved by the relevant competent authorities and ethics committees. Medicines used in clinical trials must be manufactured in accordance with cGMP. Other national and European Union-wide regulatory requirements also apply.

Recycling

We started our business in 1976 as a used appliance retailer that reconditioned old appliances to sell in our stores. Under contracts with national and regional retailers of new appliances, we collected the replaced appliance from the retailer's customer's residence when one of their stores delivered a new appliance. Any old appliances that we could not sell in our stores were sold to scrap metal processors. In the late 1980s, stricter environmental regulations began to affect the disposal of unwanted appliances and we were no longer able to take appliances that contained hazardous components to scrap metal processors. At that time, we began to develop systems and equipment to remove the harmful materials so that metal processors would accept the appliance shells for processing. We then offered our services for disposing of appliances in an environmentally sound manner to appliance manufacturers and retailers, waste hauling companies, rental property managers, local governments, and the public. In 1989, we began contracting with electric utility companies to provide turnkey appliance recycling services to support their energy conservation efforts. Since that time, through March 8, 2023, we provided our services to approximately 400 utilities and other providers of energy efficiency programs throughout North America.

Through March 8, 2023, when we disposed of our recycling business, we had contracts to recycle, or to replace and recycle, major household appliances for approximately 100 utilities and other providers of energy efficiency services across North America. We operate 17 recycling centers in the United States and Canada to process and recycle old appliances according to all federal, state, provincial, and local rules, and regulations. We used United States Environmental Protection Agency (the "EPA") Responsible Appliance Disposal ("RAD") Program-compliant methods to remove and manage hazardous components and materials properly, including CFC refrigerants, mercury, polyurethane foam insulation, and recyclable materials, such as ferrous and nonferrous metals, plastics, and glass. During our operations of the recycling business, all of our

facilities complied with licensing and permitting requirements, and employees who process appliances receive extensive safety and hazardous materials training.

Our wholly-owned Recycling Subsidiaries in our Recycling segment included ARCA Recycling and ARCA Canada, which recycle major household appliances in North America by providing turnkey appliance recycling and replacement services for utilities and other sponsors of energy efficiency programs, and Connexx, which provides call center services for the recycling segment.

Disposition of our Recycling Business

On March 19, 2023, the Company entered into a Stock Purchase Agreement (the "Recycling Purchase Agreement") with VM7 Corporation ("VM7"), under which it agreed to acquire all of the outstanding equity interests of the Recycling Subsidiaries, consisting of: (a) ARCA Recycling, (b) ARCA Canada, and (c) Connexx. The principal of VM7 is Virland A. Johnson, our Chief Financial Officer. The sale of all of the outstanding equity interests of the Recycling Subsidiaries to VM7 under the Recycling Purchase Agreement (the "Disposition Transaction") was consummated simultaneously with the execution of the Recycling Purchase Agreement. Our Board of Directors unanimously approved the Recycling Purchase Agreement and the Disposition Transaction.

The economic aspects of the Disposition Transaction are: (i) we reduced the liabilities on our consolidated balance sheets by approximately $17.6 million (excluding those related to the California Business Fee and Tax Division, as discussed below); (ii) we will receive not less than $24.0 million in aggregate monthly payments from VM7, which payments are subject to potential increase due to the Recycling Subsidiaries' future performance; and (iii) during the next five years, we may request that VM7 prepay aggregate monthly payments in the aggregate amount of $1 million. We also received one thousand dollars for the equity of each of the Recycling Subsidiaries at the closing. Each monthly payment is to be the greater of (a) $140,000 (or $100,000 for each January and February during the 15-year payment period) or (b) a monthly percentage-based payment, which is an amount calculated as follows: (i) 5% of the Recycling Subsidiaries' aggregate gross revenues up to $2,000,000 for the relevant month, plus (ii) 4% of the Recycling Subsidiaries' aggregate gross revenues between $2,000,000 and $3,000,000 for the relevant month, plus (iii) 3% of the Recycling Subsidiaries aggregate gross revenues over $3,000,000 for the relevant month. VM7 will receive credit toward the payment of the first monthly payment (March of 2023) for any payments, distributions, or cash dividends paid by any of the Recycling Subsidiaries to the Company on or after March 19, 2023.

VM7 may prepay, at any time and in total, the estimated aggregate of the future monthly payments. That amount will be an amount equal to the then-present value of the estimated future monthly payments, discounted at the rate of 5% per annum (the "Prepayment Price"). Furthermore, VM7 will be required to pay the Prepayment Price upon the earliest of (i) Mr. Johnson holding less than 75% of the capital stock of VM7, (ii) VM7 selling substantially all of its assets, (iii) VM7 holding less than 50% of the capital stock of the Recycling Subsidiaries, or (iv) the Recycling Subsidiaries selling substantially all of their respective assets. Upon payment of the Prepayment Price, VM7 will have no further purchase price payment obligations to the Company.

Additional terms of the Disposition Transaction are: (i) we have the right to appoint one member of VM7's board of directors until the sooner of VM7 having paid the Prepayment Price or having tendered all of the monthly payments; (ii) Mr. Johnson's annual salary as Chief Executive Officer of VM7 shall be $400,000, prorated, for the remainder of the 2023 calendar year, and then adjusted annually to an amount equal to 1% of the Recycling Subsidiaries' aggregate gross revenues, until the sooner of VM7 having paid the Prepayment Price or having tendered all of the monthly payments; and (iii) we will receive additional payments from VM7 (that are not related to the on-going monthly payments) that relate to certain taxing agency issues. Upon settlement of the continuing dispute between ARCA Recycling and the California Business Fee and Tax Division (as to which settlement, there can be no assurance), ARCA Recycling will pay to us 50% of the amount of the reduction between the current assessment and any such settlement. The payment will be memorialized by a three-year promissory note with interest at five percent per annum. The first payment under the note will be on the last day of VM7's fiscal year in which the settlement occurs and the remaining payments each year thereafter. If ARCA Recycling receives a refund from the agency for payments previously made, it shall pay to us an amount equivalent to 25% of such refund after reduction for the legal fees payable to counsel for this proceeding. ARCA Recycling and Connexx are due to receive from the Internal Revenue Service two payments in the aggregate amount of approximately $931,000 in connection with the Employee Retention Credit provisions of the Coronavirus Aid, Relief, and Economic Security Act and the Taxpayer Certainty and Disaster Tax Relief Act of 2020. Those payments are to be tendered to us within 10 days of receipt by ARCA Recycling or Connexx.

To secure VM7's obligations under the Recycling Purchase Agreement and pursuant to a Stock and Membership Interests Pledge Agreement dated March 19, 2023 (the "Pledge Agreement"), Mr. Johnson pledged to us all of the capital stock in VM7 ("VM7's Capital Stock") and VM7 pledged to us all of the equity interests of the Recycling Subsidiaries (the "Subject Securities"). Under the terms of the Pledge Agreement, upon an Event of Default (as defined in the Pledge Agreement), among other remedies in our favor, we may foreclose on any or all of VM7's Capital Stock and the Subject Securities. We may also cause the ownership of VM7's Capital Stock and of the Subject Securities to be transferred to us automatically, pursuant to an irrevocable transfer entered in our favor, as referenced in the Pledge Agreement. In the event of an automatic transfer, all of the monthly payments previously made by VM7 pursuant to the terms of the Recycling Purchase Agreement will then be characterized as contributions to the capital of the Company without dilution of the Company's capital stock.

The parties have made customary representations, warranties, covenants, and indemnities in connection with the Disposition Transaction.

The Recycling Purchase Agreement contains certain representations and warranties that the parties made to each other as of the date of the Recycling Purchase Agreement or such other date as explicitly referenced therein. The representations and warranties were made solely for purposes of the Recycling Purchase Agreement and (i) are subject to limitations agreed by the parties in negotiating the terms and conditions thereof, (ii) may not be accurate or complete as of any specified date, (iii) will be qualified by the underlying disclosure schedules, (iv) may be subject to a contractual standard of materiality different from those generally applicable to investors, and (v) may have been used for the purpose of allocating risk among the parties thereto, rather than for establishing any matters as facts. Information concerning the subject matter of the representations and warranties may change after March 8, 2023, and subsequent information may or may not be fully reflected in JanOne's public disclosures. For the foregoing reasons, the representations and warranties contained in the Recycling Purchase Agreement should not be relied upon as statements of factual information.

Subsequent to the closing of the Disposition Transaction, VM7 determined that, after expending significant amounts of time and resources, it was unable to obtain sufficient equity or debt financing to continue the operations of the Recycling Subsidiaries. Accordingly, we were advised that the operations of the Recycling Subsidiaries were wound down and, ultimately, ceased. Because we did not receive all of the economic benefits of the Disposition Transaction and understand that we will not receive any future benefits of the Disposition Transaction, we determined to fully impair the approximately $5.3 million carrying value of the Disposition Transaction on our balance sheet. We also determined not to exercise any of our remedies under the Recycling Purchase Agreement so that we could maintain our focus on our clinical-stage biopharmaceutical activities.

Technology

During the year ended January 1, 2022, the Company took a full write-down of the unamortized portion of the GeoTraq intangible asset of approximately $9.8 million, and then on May 24, 2022, the Company entered into an Asset Purchase Agreement with SPYR Technologies Inc., pursuant to which the Company sold to SPYR substantially all the assets and assigned none of the liabilities of the Company's wholly-owned subsidiary, GeoTraq Inc. The aggregate purchase price for the GeoTraq assets was $13.5 million, payable in cash and shares of SPYR's capital stock. As of the closing of the transaction on May 24, 2022, SPYR issued to the Company 30,000,000 shares of its common stock at $0.03 per share, and delivered a five-year Promissory Note in the initial principal amount of $12.6 million. The Promissory Note bears simple interest at the rate of 8% per annum, provides quarterly interest payments due the first day of each calendar quarter, and may be prepaid at any time without penalty. Quarterly interest payments may be made in cash or in shares of SPYR's restricted common stock or preferred stock. The Promissory Note matures on May 23, 2027.

Employees

As of April 8, 2024, the Company had five employees, all of whom were full-time.

SELECTED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL DATA

The following tables set forth selected consolidated financial data for the periods ended or as of the dates indicated. Such historical consolidated financial data should be read in conjunction with the information set forth in our Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 30, 2023 filed with the SEC on April 8, 2024, and incorporated herein by reference.

The statement of operations data presented below for each of the years ended December 30, 2023 and December 31, 2022, and the balance sheet data as of December 30, 2023 and December 31, 2022, are derived from the audited "Consolidated Financial Statements" contained in our Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 30, 2023. Our historical results are not necessarily indicative of the results to be expected for any future periods.

(in thousands, except per share)

	For the 52-Week Period Ended	
	December 30, 2023	December 31, 2022
Revenues	$ —	$ —
Cost of revenues	—	—
Gross profit	—	—
Operating expenses:		
Sales, general and administrative expenses	4,746	3,149
Impairment expense	15,100	—
Total operating expenses	19,486	3,149
Operating loss	(19,486)	(3,149)
Other income		
Interest expense, net	2,250)	468
Gain on litigation settlement	—	1,950
Gain on reversal of contingent liabilities	—	637
Unrealized loss on marketable securities	(926)	(631)
Other income, net	998	2,124
Total other income, net	2,322	4,548
(Loss) Income before income taxes	(17,524)	1,399
Income tax benefit	(429)	(6,621)
Net (loss) income from continuing operations	(17,095)	8,020
Income from discontinued operations	10,254	5,081
Income tax provision for discontinued operations	971	2,109
Net income from discontinued operations	9,283	2,972
Net (Loss) income	$ (7,812)	$ 10,992
Income (Loss) per share:		
Net (loss) income per share from continuing operations, basic and diluted	$ 4.27	$ 2.55
Net income per share from discontinued operations, basic	$ 2.32	$ 0.94
Net income per share from discontinued operations, diluted	$ 2.09	$ 0.94
Net (loss) income per share, basic and diluted	$ (1.95)	$ 3.49
Weighted average common shares outstanding:		
Basic	4,005,334	3,150,230
Diluted	4,444,361	3,150,230
Net income	$ (7,812)	$ 10,992
Effect of foreign currency translation adjustments	$ —	$ (4)
Total other comprehensive loss, net of tax	$ —	$ (4)
Comprehensive (loss) income	$ (7,812)	$ 10,988

	December 30, 2023	December 31, 2022
Balance Sheet Data		
Total assets	$ 18,847	$ 46,756
Current liabilities	5,905	23,938
Total liabilities	7,285	29,939
Mezzanine equity	14,510	14,510
Total stockholders' equity	(3,308)	2,307
Total liabilities, mezzanine equity, and stockholders' equity	$ 18,487	$ 46,756

DESCRIPTION OF SECURITIES WE MAY OFFER

We may issue from time to time, in one or more offerings the following securities:

- shares of Common Stock;
- shares of Preferred Stock, which may be convertible into shares of Common Stock;
- debt securities, which may be senior or subordinated and may be convertible into or exchangeable for shares of Common Stock or shares of Preferred Stock;
- warrants exercisable for debt securities, shares of Common Stock, or shares of Preferred Stock;
- rights to purchase any of such securities; and
- units composed of our debt securities, shares of Common Stock, shares of Preferred Stock, and warrants, in any combination.

This prospectus contains a summary of the material general terms of the various securities that we may offer. The specific terms of the securities will be described in a prospectus supplement, information or document incorporated by reference, related free writing prospectus, or other offering materials, which may be in addition to or different from the general terms summarized in this prospectus. Where applicable, the prospectus supplement, information or document incorporated by reference, related free writing prospectus, or other offering materials will also describe any material United States federal income tax considerations relating to the securities offered and indicate whether the securities offered are or will be listed on any securities exchange. The summaries contained in this prospectus and in any prospectus supplement, information or document incorporated by reference, related free writing prospectus, or other offering materials, as applicable, may not contain all of the information that you would find useful. Accordingly, you should read the actual documents relating to any securities sold pursuant to this prospectus. See "Available Information" and "Incorporation of Certain Information by Reference" for information about how to obtain copies of those documents.

The terms of any particular offering, the initial offering price, and the net proceeds to us will be contained in the prospectus supplement, information or document incorporated by reference, related free writing prospectus, or other offering materials, as applicable, relating to such offering.

DESCRIPTION OF CAPITAL STOCK

The following summary of terms of our Common Stock and our Preferred Stock is based upon our Articles of Incorporation (our "Charter") and Bylaws (our "Bylaws"), currently in effect, and under Chapter 78 of the Nevada Revised Statutes (the "NRS"). This summary is not complete and is subject to, and qualified in its entirety by reference to, our Charter and our Bylaws. For a complete description of the terms and provisions of our Common Stock, please refer to our Charter and Bylaws, which are filed as exhibits to Registration Statement of which this prospectus forms a part. Throughout this section, references to "we," "our," and "us" refer to JanOne Inc. and its subsidiaries. We encourage you to carefully read these documents and the applicable provisions of the NRS.

General

Our authorized capital stock consists of 200,000,000 shares of Common Stock, par value $0.001 per share, and 2,000,000 shares of Preferred Stock, par value $0.001 per share, of which 259,729 shares are designated as Series A-1 Convertible Preferred Stock (our "Series A-1 Preferred Stock"), and 200,000 shares are designated as Series S Convertible Preferred Stock (our "Series S Preferred Stock"), which have a stated value of $300.00 per share (the "Stated Value").

As of April 8, 2024, we had 8,593,636 shares of our Common Stock issued and outstanding, 156,630 shares of our Series A-1 Preferred Stock issued and outstanding, and 100,000 shares of our Series S Preferred Stock issued and outstanding.

The authorized and unissued shares of Common Stock and Preferred Stock are available for issuance without further action by our stockholders, unless such action is required by applicable law or the rules of any stock exchange on which our securities may then be listed. Unless approval of our stockholders is so required, our Board of Directors (our "Board") does not currently intend to seek stockholder approval for the issuance and sale of our Common Stock.

All of our issued and outstanding shares of our capital stock are fully paid and non-assessable.

Common Stock

Voting, Dividend, and Liquidation Rights

Each holder of our Common Stock is entitled to one vote for each share issued and outstanding held on all matters to be voted upon by the stockholders. Each holder of our Series A-1 Preferred Stock is entitled to 17 votes for each share issued and outstanding held on all matters to be voted upon by the stockholders. Each holder of our Series S Preferred Stock is entitled to one vote for each share issued and outstanding held on all matters to be voted upon by the stockholders. Our Charter does not provide for cumulative voting in the election of directors. Subject to the rights of the holders of the Series A-1 Preferred Stock to their preferential dividend in accordance with the provisions of our Charter, the holders of shares of our Common Stock and Series A-1 Preferred Stock (on an as-if-converted to Common Stock basis in accordance with the terms of our Charter) will be entitled to such cash dividends as may be declared from time to time by our Board from funds available therefor. Upon liquidation, dissolution, or winding up of the Company, and after all liquidation preferences payable to any series of Preferred Stock entitled thereto have been satisfied, our remaining assets shall be distributed to all holders of Common Stock and any similarly situated stockholders who are not entitled to any liquidation preference or, if there be an insufficient amount to pay all such stockholders, then ratably among such holders.

Preemptive, Conversion, or Other Rights

Our shares of Common Stock do not have any preemptive, conversion, or redemption rights. Our shares of Series A-1 Preferred Stock do not have any preemptive or redemption rights and each share of which is convertible into 20 shares of our Common Stock. Our shares of Series S Preferred do not have any preemptive or redemption rights and, subject to the provisions of the Certificate of Designation in respect of the Series S Preferred Stock, each share of which is convertible into shares of our Common Stock at a conversion price of $1.66 per share.

Stockholder Action; Special Meetings

Stockholders' actions can only be taken at an annual or special meeting of our stockholders. Our Bylaws provide that special meetings of the stockholders may be called at any time only by (i) our Chief Executive Officer, (ii) two of the members of the Board, or (iii) upon a written request of stockholders holding 10% or more of the capital stock entitled to vote.

Board of Directors; Removal; Vacancies

Our Bylaws specify that the number of directors is to be determined by a majority vote of the Board. Our Board is currently composed of four directors. We do not have a classified Board. Pursuant to our Bylaws and the NRS, a director serves until the regular meeting next following or closely coinciding with the expiration of his or her term of office and until his or her successor has been elected and qualified, or until his or her earlier death, removal, or resignation.

Newly created directorships resulting from an increase in the number of directors and vacancies occurring on our Board for any reason may be filled by a vote of a majority of the directors then in office, although less than a quorum exists. A director that is appointed or elected to fill a vacancy shall hold office for the remaining term of his or her predecessor.

Limitation of Liability and Indemnification

Our Charter provides that none of our directors and officers shall be personally liable to us or our stockholders for damages for breach of fiduciary duty as a director or officer, except for liability for (i) acts or omissions that involve intentional misconduct, fraud, or knowing violation of law or (ii) for authorizing any distribution in violation of Section

78.300 of the NRS. Our Bylaws provide that any officer or director who is made a party or witness to an action, suit, or proceeding, whether civil, criminal, administrative, or investigative, by reason of the fact that he or she is or was one of our directors or officers or serving at our request as a director, officer, employee, or agent, shall be indemnified and held harmless by us to the fullest extent authorized by the NRS. The right to indemnification shall include the right of advancement of expenses to the extent permitted under the NRS.

Listing and Transfer Agent

Our common stock is listed on The Nasdaq Capital Market under the symbol "JAN." The transfer agent and registrar for our common stock is EQ Shareowner Services.

Series A-1 Convertible Preferred Stock

Dividends

We cannot declare, pay, or set aside any dividends on shares of any other class or series of our capital stock unless (in addition to the obtaining of any consents required by our Articles of Incorporation) the holders of the Series A-1 Preferred Stock then outstanding shall first receive, or simultaneously receive, a dividend in the aggregate amount of $1.00, regardless of the number of then-issued and outstanding shares of Series A-1 Preferred Stock. Any remaining dividends allocated by the Board of Directors shall be distributed in an equal amount per share to the holders of outstanding Common Stock and Series A-1 Preferred Stock (on an as-if-converted to Common Stock basis pursuant to the Conversion Ratio as defined below).

Conversion

Each share of Series A-1 Preferred Stock has the right to be converted into 20 shares of Common Stock of the Company.

Redemption

The shares of Series A-1 Preferred Stock have no redemption rights.

Preemptive Rights

Holders of shares of Series A-1 Preferred Stock are not entitled to any preemptive rights in respect to any securities of the Company, except as set forth in the Series A-1 Certificate of Designation or any other document agreed to by us.

Voting Rights

Each holder of a share of Series A-1 Preferred Stock has that number of votes as is determined by multiplying (i) the number of shares of Series A Preferred Stock held by such holder and (ii) 17. The holders of Series A-1 Preferred Stock vote together with all other classes and series of Common Stock and Preferred Stock of the Company as a single class on all actions to be taken by the holders of Common Stock of the Company, except to the extent that voting as a separate class or series is required by law.

Protective Provisions

Without first obtaining the affirmative approval of a majority of the holders of the shares of Series A-1 Preferred Stock, we may not directly or indirectly (i) increase or decrease (other than by redemption or conversion) the total number of authorized shares of Series A-1 Preferred Stock; (ii) effect an exchange, reclassification, or cancellation of all or a part of the Series A-1 Preferred Stock, but excluding a stock split or reverse stock split or combination of the Common Stock or preferred stock; (iii) effect an exchange, or create a right of exchange, of all or part of the shares of another class of shares into shares of Series A-1 Preferred Stock; or (iv) alter or change the rights, preferences, or privileges of the shares of Series A-1 Preferred Stock so as to affect adversely the shares of such series, including the rights set forth in the Series A-1 Certificate of Designation; *provided*, *however*, that we may, without any vote of the holders of shares of the Series A-1 Preferred Stock, make technical, corrective, administrative, or similar changes to the Series A-1 Certificate of Designation that do not, individually or in the aggregate, materially adversely affect the rights or preferences of the holders of shares of the Series A-1 Preferred Stock.

Series S Convertible Preferred Stock

On December 28, 2022 the Company acquired Soin Therapeutics LLC, a Delaware limited liability company ("STLLC") by way of merger. In connection with this transaction, with a potential value of up to $30 million, the Company tendered 100,000 shares of the Company's Series S Convertible Preferred Stock to Amol Soin, M.D., the sole stockholder of STLLC ("Dr. Soin").

Dividends

The shares of Series S Preferred Stock have no dividend rights.

Conversion

Dr. Soin may convert up to $10 million of value of the Series S Preferred Stock into shares of the Company's Common Stock from and after the sooner of (y) the issuance by the FDA of New Drug Approval for low-dose naltrexone for treating pain or (z) 10 years from the closing of the acquisition of STLLC. Further, during the 10-year period following the closing, Dr. Soin may convert up to an additional $17 million of value of shares of Series S Preferred Stock at a rate of five percent of the gross revenues that the Company receives in connection with sales or license revenue from STLLC-related products.

Dr. Soin further agreed to certain restrictions on the maximum number of shares of Series S Preferred Stock that he may ultimately keep or that he may convert into shares of our Common Stock or sell into the public markets at any given time: (i) Dr. Soin may not convert shares of Series S Preferred Stock into shares of the Company's Common Stock in an amount such that, upon any such conversion, he beneficially own shares of the Company's Common Stock in excess of 4.99% of the Company's then-outstanding Common Stock and (ii) during the five-year period that commences on the date that Dr. Soin is first eligible to convert any shares of Series S Preferred Stock into shares of the Company's Common Stock, he will not dispose of any of such shares into the public markets in an amount that exceeds five percent of the daily trading volume of the Company's common stock during any trading day.

In lieu of Dr. Soin exercising his initial conversion rights in respect of up to $3 million in value of his Series S Preferred Stock, Dr. Soin and we agreed that we will tender to him $3 million in three payments: the first payment of $100,000 was made in March 2024, the second payment in the amount of $100,000 is due on July 31, 2024, and the third payment of $2,800,000 is due on December 31, 2024.

Redemption

The shares of Series S Preferred Stock have no redemption rights.

Preemptive Rights

Holders of shares of Series S Preferred Stock are not entitled to any preemptive rights in respect to any securities of the Company, except as set forth in the Series S Certificate of Designation or any other document agreed to by us.

Voting Rights

Each share of Series S Preferred Stock has one vote. The holders of Series S Preferred Stock vote together with all other classes and series of Common Stock and Preferred Stock of the Company as a single class on all actions to be taken by the holders of Common Stock of the Company, except to the extent that voting as a separate class or series is required by law.

Liquidation Preference

Upon a voluntary or involuntary liquidation, dissolution or winding up of the Company, the Holders of Series S Preferred Stock have preferential rights to holders of junior securities and shall be entitled to payments in an amount equal to the Stated Value for each share of Series S Preferred Stock that is eligible to be converted into the Company's Common Stock at such time, if any.

Protective Provisions

Without first obtaining the affirmative approval of a majority of the holders of the shares of Series S Preferred Stock, we may not directly or indirectly (i) increase or decrease (other than by redemption or conversion) the total number of authorized shares of Series S Preferred Stock; (ii) effect an exchange, reclassification, or cancellation of all or a part of the Series S Preferred Stock, but excluding a stock split or reverse stock split or combination of the Common Stock or preferred stock; (iii) effect an exchange, or create a right of exchange, of all or part of the shares of another class of shares into shares of Series S Preferred Stock; or (iv) alter or change the rights, preferences, or privileges of the shares of Series S Preferred Stock so as to affect adversely the shares of such series, including the rights set forth in the Series S Certificate of Designation; *provided*, *however*, that we may, without any vote of the holders of shares of the Series S Preferred Stock, make technical, corrective, administrative, or similar changes to the Series S Certificate of Designation that do not, individually or in the aggregate, materially adversely affect the rights or preferences of the holders of shares of the Series S Preferred Stock.

Anti-Takeover Effects of Certain Provisions of our Charter, our Bylaws, and the NRS

Certain provisions of the NRS and our Charter and Bylaws could make more difficult the acquisition of us by means of a tender offer or otherwise, and the removal of incumbent officers and directors. These provisions are expected to discourage certain types of coercive takeover practices and inadequate takeover bids and to encourage persons seeking to acquire control of us.

Advance Notice of Stockholder Proposals

Stockholder proposals must be submitted to the Chairman of our Board, our Chief Executive Officer, our President, or our Secretary not less than 120 days before the one-year anniversary of the date on which we released our proxy statement in connection with the previous year's annual meeting of stockholders. In the event that our annual meeting date has been changed by more than 30 days from the date of the prior year's annual meeting, written proposals must be submitted within a reasonable time before we begin to print and mail our proxy materials. To be in proper form, a stockholder's written proposal must be in compliance with Rule 14a-8 under the Exchange Act and must include: (i) a brief description of the business desired to be brought before the annual meeting and the reasons for conducting such business at the annual meeting, (ii) the name and record address of such stockholder, (iii) the class or series and number of shares of our capital stock that are owned beneficially or of record by such stockholder, (iv) a description of all arrangements or understandings between such stockholder and any other person or persons (including their names) in connection with the proposal of such business by such stockholder and any material interest of such stockholder in such business, and (v) a representation that such stockholder intends to appear in person or by proxy at the annual meeting to bring such business before the meeting. This provision could make it more difficult for stockholders to submit proposals for consideration and nominees for director at an annual meeting of our stockholders.

Business Combinations

The "business combination" provisions of Sections 78.411 to 78.444, inclusive, of the NRS prohibit a Nevada corporation with at least 200 stockholders (at least 100 of whom are stockholders of record and residents of the State of Nevada) from engaging in various "combination" transactions with any interested stockholder for a period of three years after the date of the transaction in which the person became an interested stockholder, unless the transaction is approved by the entity's board of directors prior to the date the interested stockholder obtained such status; or after the expiration of the three-year period, unless:

- the transaction is approved by the entity's board of directors or a majority of the voting power held by disinterested stockholders of the entity, or
- if the consideration to be paid by the interested stockholder is at least equal to the highest of: (a) the highest price per share paid by the interested stockholder within the three years immediately preceding the date of the announcement of the combination or in the transaction in which it became an interested stockholder, whichever is higher, (b) the market value per share of common stock on the date of announcement of the combination and the date the interested stockholder acquired the shares, whichever is higher, or (c) for holders of preferred stock, the highest liquidation value of the preferred stock, if it is higher.

A "combination" is defined to include mergers or consolidations or any sale, lease exchange, mortgage, pledge, transfer, or other disposition, in one transaction or a series of transactions, with an "interested stockholder" having: (a) an aggregate market value equal to 5% or more of the aggregate market value of the assets of the corporation, (b) an aggregate market value equal to 5% or more of the aggregate market value of all outstanding shares of the corporation, or (c) 10% or more of the earning power or net income of the corporation.

In general, an "interested stockholder" is a person who, together with affiliates and associates, owns (or within three years, did own) 10% or more of an entity's voting stock. The statute could prohibit or delay mergers or other takeover or change in control attempts and, accordingly, may discourage attempts to acquire us even though such a transaction may offer our stockholders the opportunity to sell their stock at a price above the prevailing market price.

Acquisitions of Controlling Interest

Nevada's "acquisition of controlling interest" statutes (NRS 78.378 through 78.3793, inclusive) contain provisions governing the acquisition of a controlling interest in certain Nevada corporations. These "control share" laws provide generally that any person who acquires a "controlling interest" in certain Nevada corporations may be denied voting rights, unless a majority of the disinterested stockholders of the corporation elects to restore such voting rights. These laws would apply to us as of a particular date if we were to have 200 or more stockholders of record (at least 100 of whom have addresses in Nevada appearing on our stock ledger at all times during the 90 days immediately preceding that date) and do business in the State of Nevada directly or through an affiliated corporation, unless our Charter or Bylaws in effect on the tenth day after the acquisition of a controlling interest provide otherwise. These laws provide that a person acquires a "controlling interest" whenever a person acquires shares of a subject corporation that, but for the application of these provisions of the NRS, would enable that person to exercise (1) one-fifth or more, but less than one-third, (2) one-third or more, but less than a majority, or (3) a majority or more of all of the voting power of that corporation in the election of its directors. Once an acquirer crosses one of these thresholds, shares that it acquired in the transaction that took it over the threshold and shares that it acquired within the 90 days immediately preceding the date when it acquired or offered to acquire a controlling interest become "control shares" to which the voting restrictions described above apply.

DESCRIPTION OF PREFERRED STOCK

Shares of our Preferred Stock may be issued in one or more series, and our Board is authorized to determine the designation and to fix the number of shares of each series. Our Board is further authorized to fix and determine the dividend rate, premium or redemption rates, conversion rights, voting rights, preferences, privileges, restrictions, and other variations granted to or imposed upon any wholly unissued series of our Preferred Stock.

Prior to the issuance of shares of a series of Preferred Stock, our Board will adopt resolutions and file a certificate of designation with the Secretary of State of the State of Nevada. The certificate of designation will fix for each series the designation and number of shares and the rights, preferences, privileges, and restrictions of the shares including, but not limited to, the following:

- the voting rights, if any, of the Preferred Stock;
- any rights and terms of redemption;
- the dividend rate(s), period(s), and/or payment date(s) or method(s) of calculation applicable to the Preferred Stock;
- whether dividends are cumulative or non-cumulative and, if cumulative, the date from which dividends on the Preferred Stock will accumulate;
- the relative ranking and preferences of the preferred stock as to dividend rights and rights upon the liquidation, dissolution, or winding up of our affairs;
- the terms and conditions, if applicable, upon which the Preferred Stock will be convertible into Common Stock, another series of Preferred Stock, or any other class of securities, including the conversion price (or manner of calculation) and conversion period;
- the provision for redemption, if applicable, of the Preferred Stock;
- the provisions for a sinking fund, if any, for the Preferred Stock;
- the liquidation preferences, if any, for the Preferred Stock;
- any limitations on the issuance of any class or series of Preferred Stock ranking senior to or on a parity with the class or series of Preferred Stock as to dividend rights and rights upon liquidation, dissolution, or winding up of our affairs; and
- any other specific terms, preferences, rights, limitations, or restrictions of the Preferred Stock.

In addition to the terms listed above, we will set forth in a prospectus supplement, information or document incorporated by reference, related free writing prospectus, or other offering materials, as applicable, the following terms relating to the series of Preferred Stock being offered:

- the number of shares of the preferred stock offered, the liquidation preference per share, the conversion rights, and the offering price of the Preferred Stock;
- the procedures for any auction and remarketing, if any, for the Preferred Stock;
- any listing of the Preferred Stock on any securities exchange; and
- a discussion of any material and/or special United States federal income tax considerations applicable to the Preferred Stock.

DESCRIPTION OF DEBT SECURITIES

The following description, together with the additional information we include in any applicable prospectus supplements or any related free writing prospectus or other offering materials, as applicable, summarizes the material terms and provisions of the debt securities that we may offer under this prospectus. While the terms we have summarized below will apply generally to any future debt securities we may offer pursuant to this prospectus, we will describe the particular terms of any debt securities that we may offer in more detail in the applicable prospectus supplement. If we so indicate in a prospectus supplement, the terms of any debt securities offered under such prospectus supplement may differ from the terms we describe below, and to the extent the terms set forth in a prospectus supplement differ from the terms described below, the terms set forth in the prospectus supplement or any related free writing prospectus or other offering materials, as applicable, shall control.

We may sell from time to time, in one or more offerings under this prospectus, debt securities, in one or more series. These debt securities that we may issue include senior debt securities, senior subordinated debt securities, subordinated debt securities, convertible debt securities, and exchangeable debt securities. We will issue any such senior debt securities under a senior indenture that we will enter into with a trustee to be named in the senior indenture. We will issue any such subordinated debt securities under a subordinated indenture, which we will enter into with a trustee to be named in the subordinated indenture. We use the term "indentures" to refer to either the senior indenture or the subordinated indenture, as applicable. The indentures will be qualified under the Trust Indenture Act of 1939, as amended (the "Trust Indenture Act"), as in effect on the date of the indenture. We use the term "debenture trustee" to refer to either the trustee under the senior indenture or the trustee under the subordinated indenture, as applicable.

The following summary description, together with the additional information we may include in any applicable prospectus supplement, information or document incorporated by reference, related free writing prospectus, or other offering materials, as applicable, does not purport to be complete and is subject to, and qualified in its entirety by reference to, the form of indenture filed as an exhibit to the Registration Statement of which the prospectus is a part, as it may be supplemented, amended, or modified from time to time, as well as the notes and supplemental agreement relating to each series of debt securities that will be incorporated by reference as exhibits to the Registration Statement that includes the prospectus or as exhibits to a Current Report on Form 8-K if we offer debt securities.

General

The indenture does not limit the amount of debt securities that may be issued thereunder, and each indenture provides that the specific terms of any series of debt securities shall be set forth in, or determined pursuant to, an authorizing resolution and/or a supplemental indenture, if any, relating to such series.

We may issue the debt securities issued under the indentures as "discount securities," which means they may be sold at a discount below their stated principal amount. These debt securities, as well as other debt securities that are not issued at a discount, may be issued with "original issue discount," or "OID," for U.S. federal income tax purposes because of interest payment and other characteristics or terms of the debt securities. Material U.S. federal income tax considerations applicable to debt securities issued with OID will be described in more detail in any applicable prospectus supplement.

We will describe in the applicable prospectus supplement, the related free writing prospectus, or other offering materials, as applicable, the terms of the series of debt securities being offered, including:

- the title or designation;
- the aggregate principal amount and any limit on the aggregate principal amount that may be issued;
- the maturity date or dates on which principal will be payable;
- the form of the debt securities of the series;
- the applicability of any guarantees;
- whether or not the debt securities will be secured or unsecured, and the terms of any secured debt;
- whether the debt securities rank as senior debt, senior subordinated debt, subordinated debt, or any combination thereof, and the terms of any subordination;

- if the price (expressed as a percentage of the aggregate principal amount thereof) at which such debt securities will be issued is a price other than the principal amount thereof, the portion of the principal amount thereof payable upon declaration of acceleration of the maturity thereof, or, if applicable, the portion of the principal amount of such debt securities that is convertible into another security or the method by which any such portion shall be determined;
- the interest rate or rates, which may be fixed or variable, or the method for determining the rate and the date interest will begin to accrue, the dates interest will be payable, and the regular record dates for interest payment dates or the method for determining such dates;
- our right, if any, to defer payment of interest and the maximum length of any such deferral period;
- if applicable, the date or dates after which, or the period or periods during which, and the price or prices at which, we may, at our option, redeem the series of debt securities pursuant to any optional or provisional redemption provisions and the terms of those redemption provisions;
- the date or dates, if any, on which, and the price or prices at which we are obligated, pursuant to any mandatory sinking fund or analogous fund provisions or otherwise, to redeem, or at the holder's option to purchase, the series of debt securities and the currency or currency unit in which the debt securities are payable;
- the denominations in which we will issue the series of debt securities, if other than denominations of $1,000 and any integral multiple thereof;
- the place or places where payments will be payable;
- whether the debt securities of that series shall be issued in whole or in part in the form of a global security or securities, the terms and conditions, if any, upon which such global security or securities may be exchanged in whole or in part for other individual securities; and the depositary for such global security or securities;
- whether the indenture will restrict our ability to pay dividends or will require us to maintain any asset ratios or reserves;
- if, other than the full principal amount thereof, the portion of the principal amount of debt securities of the series that shall be payable upon declaration of acceleration of the maturity thereof;
- whether we will be restricted from incurring any additional indebtedness;
- additions to or changes in the events of default with respect to the securities and any change in the right of the trustee or the holders to declare the principal, premium, if any, and interest, if any, with respect to such securities to be due and payable;
- additions to or changes in the provisions relating to satisfaction and discharge of the indenture;
- additions to or changes in the provisions relating to the modification of the indenture both with and without the consent of holders of debt securities issued under the indenture;
- whether interest will be payable in cash or additional debt securities at our or the holders' option and the terms and conditions upon which the election may be made;
- the terms and conditions, if any, upon which we will pay amounts in addition to the stated interest, premium, if any, and principal amounts of the debt securities of the series to any holder that is not a "United States person" for federal tax purposes;
- any restrictions on transfer, sale, or assignment of the debt securities of the series;
- a discussion on any material or special U.S. federal income tax considerations applicable to a series of debt securities; and
- any other specific terms, preferences, rights, or limitations of, or restrictions on, the debt securities, any other additions or changes in the provisions of the indenture, and any terms that may be required by us or advisable under applicable laws or regulations.

We may issue debt securities that provide for an amount less than their stated principal amount to be due and payable upon declaration of acceleration of their maturity pursuant to the terms of the indenture. We will provide you with information on the federal income tax considerations and other special consideration applicable to any of these debt securities in the applicable prospectus supplement, related free writing prospectus, or other offering materials, as applicable.

Conversion or Exchange Rights

We will set forth in the applicable prospectus supplement, related free writing prospectus, or other offering materials, as applicable, the terms on which a series of debt securities may be convertible into or exchangeable for shares of our Common Stock, shares of our Preferred Stock, or other securities. We will include provisions as to settlement upon conversion or exchange and whether conversion or exchange is mandatory, at the option of the holder, or at our option. We may include provisions pursuant to which the number of shares of our Common Stock, shares of our Preferred Stock, or our other securities that the holders of the series of debt securities receive would be subject to adjustment.

Consolidation, Merger, or Sale; No Protection in Event of a Change of Control or Highly Leveraged Transaction

Unless we provide otherwise in the prospectus supplement, information or document incorporated by reference, related free writing prospectus, or other offering materials, as applicable, applicable to a particular series of debt securities, the indenture will contain covenant that restricts our ability to merge or consolidate, or sell, convey, transfer, or otherwise dispose of our assets as an entirety or substantially as an entirety, unless we are the surviving corporation or the successor to or acquirer of such assets (other than a subsidiary of ours) expressly assumes all of our obligations under the indenture or the debt securities, as appropriate. In addition, we cannot complete such a transaction unless immediately after completing the transaction, no event of default under the indenture, and no event that, after notice or lapse of time or both, would become an event of default under the indenture, has occurred and is continuing.

Unless we provide otherwise in the prospectus supplement, information or document incorporated by reference, related free writing prospectus, or other offering materials, as applicable to a particular series of debt securities, the debt securities will not contain any provisions that may afford holders of the debt securities protection in the event we have a change of control or in the event of a highly leveraged transaction (whether or not such transaction results in a change of control), which could adversely affect holders of debt securities.

Events of Default Under the Indentures

Unless we provide otherwise in the prospectus supplement, information or document incorporated by reference, related free writing prospectus, or other offering materials, as applicable to a particular series of debt securities, the following are events of default under the indentures with respect to any series of debt securities that we may issue:

- if we fail to pay interest when due and our failure continues for a period of 90 days; *provided*, *however*, that a valid extension of an interest payment period by us in accordance with the terms of any indenture supplement thereto shall not constitute a default in the payment of interest for this purpose;
- if we fail to pay the principal of, or premium, if any, on any series of debt securities as and when the same shall become due and payable whether at maturity, upon redemption, by declaration or otherwise, or in any payment required by any sinking or analogous fund established with respect to such series; *provided*, *however*, that a valid extension of the maturity of such debt securities in accordance with the terms of any indenture supplement thereto shall not constitute a default in the payment of principal or premium, if any;
- if we fail to observe or perform any other covenant or agreement contained in the debt securities or the indenture, other than a covenant specifically relating to another series of debt securities, and our failure continues for 90 days after we receive written notice of such failure, requiring the same to be remedied and stating that such is a notice of default thereunder, from the trustee or holders of at least 25% in aggregate principal amount of the outstanding debt securities of the applicable series; and
- if specified events of bankruptcy, insolvency, or reorganization occur as to us.

No event of default with respect to a particular series of debt securities (except as to certain events of bankruptcy, insolvency, or reorganization) necessarily constitutes an event of default with respect to any other series of debt securities. The occurrence of an event of default may constitute an event of default under any bank credit agreements we may have in existence from time to time. In addition, the occurrence of certain events of default or acceleration under the indenture may constitute an event of default under certain of our other indebtedness outstanding from time to time.

If an event of default with respect to debt securities of any series at the time outstanding occurs and is continuing, then the trustee or the holders of at least 25% in principal amount of the outstanding debt securities of that series may, by a notice in writing to us (and to the debenture trustee if given by the holders), declare to be due and payable immediately the principal (or, if the debt securities of that series are discount securities, that portion of the principal amount as may be specified in the terms of that series) of and premium and accrued and unpaid interest, if any, on all debt securities of that series. Before a judgment or decree for payment of the money due has been obtained with respect to debt securities of any series, the holders of a majority in principal amount of the outstanding debt securities of that series (or, at a meeting of holders of such series at which a quorum is present, the holders of a majority in principal amount of the debt securities of such series represented at such meeting) may rescind and annul the acceleration if all events of default, other than the non-payment of accelerated principal, premium, if any, and interest, if any, with respect to debt securities of that series, have been cured or waived as provided in the applicable indenture (including payments or deposits in respect of principal, premium or interest that had become due other than as a result of such acceleration). We refer you to the prospectus supplement, information or document incorporated by reference, related free writing prospectus, or other offering materials, as applicable, relating to any series of debt securities that are discount securities for the particular provisions relating to acceleration of a portion of the principal amount of such discount securities upon the occurrence of an event of default.

Subject to the terms of the indentures, if an event of default under an indenture shall occur and be continuing, the debenture trustee will be under no obligation to exercise any of its rights or powers under such indenture at the request or direction of any of the holders of the applicable series of debt securities, unless such holders have offered the debenture trustee reasonable indemnity. The holders of a majority in principal amount of the outstanding debt securities of any series will have the right to direct the time, method, and place of conducting any proceeding for any remedy available to the debenture trustee, or exercising any trust or power conferred on the debenture trustee, with respect to the debt securities of that series, provided, that:

- the direction so given by the holder is not in conflict with any law or the applicable indenture; and
- subject to its duties under the Trust Indenture Act, the debenture trustee need not take any action that might involve it in personal liability or might be unduly prejudicial to the holders not involved in the proceeding.

A holder of the debt securities of any series will only have the right to institute a proceeding under the indentures or to appoint a receiver or trustee, or to seek other remedies if:

- the holder previously has given written notice to the debenture trustee of a continuing event of default with respect to that series;
- the holders of at least 25% in aggregate principal amount of the outstanding debt securities of that series have made written request, and such holders have offered reasonable indemnity to the debenture trustee to institute the proceeding as trustee; and
- the debenture trustee does not institute the proceeding, and does not receive from the holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the outstanding debt securities of that series (or at a meeting of holders of such series at which a quorum is present, the holders of a majority in principal amount of the debt securities of such series represented at such meeting) other conflicting directions within 60 days after the notice, request, and offer.

These limitations do not apply to a suit instituted by a holder of debt securities if we default in the payment of the principal, premium, if any, or interest on, the debt securities.

We will periodically file statements with the applicable debenture trustee regarding our compliance with specified covenants in the applicable indenture.

Modification of Indentures; Waiver

We and the debenture trustee may change the applicable indenture without the consent of any holders with respect to specific matters, including:

- to evidence the succession of another corporation to us and the assumption by any such successor of our covenants in such indenture and in the debt securities issued thereunder;

- to add to our covenants or to surrender any right or power conferred on us pursuant to the indenture;
- to establish the form and terms of debt securities issued thereunder;
- to evidence and provide for a successor trustee under such indenture with respect to one or more series of debt securities issued thereunder or to provide for or facilitate the administration of the trusts under such indenture by more than one trustee;
- to cure any ambiguity, to correct or supplement any provision in the indenture that may be defective or inconsistent with any other provision of the indenture or to make any other provisions with respect to matters or questions arising under such indenture; provided that no such action adversely affects the interests of the holders of any series of debt securities issued thereunder in any material respect;
- to add to, delete from, or revise the conditions, limitations, and restrictions on the authorized amount, terms, or purposes of issue, authentication, and delivery of securities under the indenture;
- to add any additional events of default with respect to all or any series of debt securities;
- to supplement any of the provisions of the indenture as may be necessary to permit or facilitate the defeasance and discharge of any series of debt securities, provided that such action does not adversely affect the interests of any holder of an outstanding debt security of such series or any other security in any material respect;
- to make provisions with respect to the conversion or exchange rights of holders of debt securities of any series;
- to pledge to the trustee as security for the debt securities of any series any property or assets;
- to add guarantees in respect of the debt securities of one or more series;
- to change or eliminate any of the provisions of the indenture, provided that any such change or elimination becomes effective only when there is no security of any series outstanding created prior to the execution of such supplemental indenture that is entitled to the benefit of such provision;
- to provide for certificated securities in addition to or in place of global securities;
- to qualify such indenture under the Trust Indenture Act;
- with respect to the debt securities of any series, to conform the text of the indenture or the debt securities of such series to any provision of the description thereof in our offering memorandum or prospectus relating to the initial offering of such debt securities, to the extent that such provision, in our good faith judgment, was intended to be a verbatim recitation of a provision of the indenture or such securities; or
- to make any other change that does not adversely affect the rights of holders of any series of debt securities issued thereunder in any material respect.

In addition, under the indentures, the rights of holders of a series of debt securities may be changed by us and the debenture trustee with the written consent of the holders of at least a majority in aggregate principal amount of the outstanding debt securities of each series (or, at a meeting of holders of such series at which a quorum is present, the holders of a majority in principal amount of the debt securities of such series represented at such meeting) that is affected. However, the debenture trustee and we may make the following changes only with the consent of each holder of any outstanding debt security affected:

- extending the fixed maturity of the series of debt securities;
- reducing the principal amount, reducing the rate of, or extending the time of payment of interest, or any premium payable upon the redemption of any debt securities;
- reducing the principal amount of discount securities payable upon acceleration of maturity;
- making the principal of or premium or interest on any debt security payable in currency other than that stated in the debt security;
- impair the right to institute suit for the enforcement of any payment on any debt security when due;
- if applicable, adversely affect the right of a holder to confer or exchange a debt security; or
- reducing the percentage of debt securities, the holders of which are required to consent to any amendment or waiver.

Except for certain specified provisions, the holders of at least a majority in principal amount of the outstanding debt securities of any series (or, at a meeting of holders of such series at which a quorum is present, the holders of a majority in principal amount of the debt securities of such series represented at such meeting) may on behalf of the holders of all debt securities of that series waive our compliance with provisions of the indenture. The holders of a majority in principal amount of the outstanding debt securities of any series may, on behalf of the holders of all the debt securities of such series, waive any past default under the indenture with respect to that series and its consequences, except a default in the payment of the principal of, premium, or any interest on any debt security of that series or in respect of a covenant or provision, which cannot be modified or amended without the consent of the holder of each outstanding debt security of the series affected; *provided*, *however*, that the holders of a majority in principal amount of the outstanding debt securities of any series may rescind an acceleration and its consequences, including any related payment default that resulted from the acceleration.

Discharge, Defeasance, and Covenant Defeasance

We can discharge or decrease our obligations under the indenture as stated below.

We may discharge obligations to holders of any series of debt securities that have not already been delivered to the trustee for cancellation and that have either become due and payable or are by their terms to become due and payable, or are scheduled for redemption, within one year. We may effect a discharge by irrevocably depositing with the trustee cash or government obligations, as trust funds, in an amount certified to be enough to pay, when due, whether at maturity, upon redemption or otherwise, the principal of, and any premium and interest on, the debt securities and any mandatory sinking fund payments.

Unless otherwise provided in the applicable prospectus supplement, information or document incorporated by reference, related free writing prospectus, or other offering materials, we may also discharge any and all of our obligations to holders of any series of debt securities at any time, which we refer to as defeasance. We may also be released from the obligations imposed by any covenants of any outstanding series of debt securities and provisions of the indenture, and we may omit to comply with those covenants without creating an event of default under the trust declaration, which we refer to as covenant defeasance. We may effect defeasance and covenant defeasance only if, among other things:

- we irrevocably deposit with the trustee cash or government obligations denominated in the currency of the debt securities, as trust funds, in an amount certified to be enough to pay at maturity, or upon redemption, the principal (including any mandatory sinking fund payments) of, and any premium and interest on, all outstanding debt securities of the series; and

- we deliver to the trustee an opinion of counsel from a nationally recognized law firm to the effect that the holders of the series of debt securities will not recognize income, gain or loss for U.S. federal income tax purposes as a result of the defeasance or covenant defeasance and that defeasance or covenant defeasance will not otherwise alter the holders' U.S. federal income tax treatment of principal, and any premium and interest payments on, the series of debt securities.

In the case of a defeasance by us, the opinion we deliver must be based on a ruling of the Internal Revenue Service issued, or a change in U.S. federal income tax law occurring, after the date of the indenture, since such a result would not occur under the U.S. federal income tax laws in effect on that date.

Although we may discharge or decrease our obligations under the indenture as described in the two preceding paragraphs, we may not avoid, among other things, our duty to register the transfer or exchange of any series of debt securities, to replace any temporary, mutilated, destroyed, lost, or stolen series of debt securities or to maintain an office or agency in respect of any series of debt securities.

Registered Global Securities and Book Entry System

The debt securities of a series may be issued in whole or in part in book-entry form and will be represented by one or more fully registered global securities. We will deposit any registered global securities with a depositary or with a nominee for a depositary identified in the applicable prospectus supplement, information or document incorporated by reference, related free writing prospectus, or other offering materials and registered in the name of such depositary or nominee. In such case, we will issue one or more registered global securities denominated in an amount equal to the aggregate principal amount of all of the debt securities of the series to be issued and represented by such registered global security or securities. This means that we will not issue certificates to each holder.

Unless and until it is exchanged in whole or in part for debt securities in definitive registered form, a registered global security may not be transferred except as a whole:

- by the depositary for the registered global security to its nominee;

- by a nominee of the depositary to the depositary or another nominee of the depositary; or

- by the depositary or its nominee to a successor of the depositary or a nominee of the successor.

The prospectus supplement, information or document incorporated by reference, related free writing prospectus, or other offering materials, as applicable, relating to a series of debt securities will describe the specific terms of the depositary arrangement involving any portion of the series represented by a registered global security. We anticipate that the following provisions will apply to all depositary arrangements for debt securities:

- ownership of beneficial interests in a registered global security will be limited to persons that have accounts with the depositary for such registered global security, these persons being referred to as "participants," or persons that may hold interests through participants;

- upon the issuance of a registered global security, the depositary for the registered global security will credit, on its book-entry registration and transfer system, the participants' accounts with the respective principal amounts of the debt securities represented by the registered global security beneficially owned by the participants;

- any dealers, underwriters, or agents participating in the distribution of the debt securities will designate the accounts to be credited; and

- ownership of beneficial interest in the registered global security will be shown on, and the transfer of the ownership interest will be effected only through, records maintained by the depositary for the registered global security for interests of participants, and on the records of participants for interests of persons holding through participants.

The laws of some states may require that specified purchasers of securities take physical delivery of the securities in definitive form. These laws may limit the ability of those persons to own, transfer, or pledge beneficial interests in registered global securities.

So long as the depositary for a registered global security, or its nominee, is the registered owner of the registered global security, the depositary or such nominee, as the case may be, will be considered the sole owner or holder of the debt securities represented by the registered global security for all purposes under the indenture. Except as stated below, owners of beneficial interests in a registered global security:

- will not be entitled to have the debt securities represented by a registered global security registered in their names;

- will not receive or be entitled to receive physical delivery of the debt securities in the definitive form; and

- will not be considered the owners or holders of the debt securities under the relevant indenture.

Accordingly, each person owning a beneficial interest in a registered global security must rely on the procedures of the depositary for the registered global security and, if the person is not a participant, on the procedures of a participant through which the person owns its interest, to exercise any rights of a holder under the indenture.

We understand that, under existing industry practices, if we request any action of holders or if an owner of a beneficial interest in a registered global security desires to give or take any action that a holder is entitled to give or take under the indenture, the depositary for the registered global security would authorize the participants holding the relevant beneficial interests to give or take the action, and the participants would authorize beneficial owners owning through the participants to give or take the action or would otherwise act upon the instructions of beneficial owners holding through them.

We will make payments of principal and premium, if any, and interest, if any, on debt securities represented by a registered global security registered in the name of a depositary or its nominee to the depositary or its nominee, as the case may be, as the registered owners of the registered global security. Neither we nor the trustee, or any other agent of ours or the trustee will be responsible or liable for any aspect of the records relating to, or payments made on account of, beneficial ownership interests in the registered global security or for maintaining, supervising, or reviewing any records relating to the beneficial ownership interests.

We expect that the depositary for any debt securities represented by a registered global security, upon receipt of any payments of principal and premium, if any, and interest, if any, in respect of the registered global security, will immediately credit participants' accounts with payments in amounts proportionate to their respective beneficial interests in the registered global security as shown on the records of the depositary. We also expect that standing customer instructions and customary practices will govern payments by participants to owners of beneficial interests in the registered global security held through the participants, as is now the case with the securities held for the accounts of customers in bearer form or registered in "street name." We also expect that any of these payments will be the responsibility of the participants.

If the depositary for any debt securities represented by a registered global security is at any time unwilling or unable to continue as depositary or stops being a clearing agency registered under the Exchange Act, we will appoint an eligible successor depositary. If we fail to appoint an eligible successor depositary within 90 days, we will issue the debt

securities in definitive form in exchange for the registered global security. In addition, we may at any time and in our sole discretion decide not to have any of the debt securities of a series represented by one or more registered global securities. In that event, we will issue debt securities of the series in a definitive form in exchange for all of the registered global securities representing the debt securities. The trustee will register any debt securities issued in definitive form in exchange for a registered global security in the name or names as the depositary, based upon instructions from its participants, shall instruct the trustee.

Information Concerning the Debenture Trustee

The debenture trustee, other than during the occurrence and continuance of an event of default under the applicable indenture, undertakes to perform only those duties as are specifically set forth in the applicable indenture. Upon an event of default under an indenture, the debenture trustee under such indenture must use the same degree of care as a prudent person would exercise or use in the conduct of his or her own affairs. Subject to this provision, the debenture trustee is under no obligation to exercise any of the powers given it by the indentures at the request of any holder of debt securities unless it is offered reasonable security and indemnity against the costs, expenses, and liabilities that it might incur.

Payment and Paying Agents

Unless we other indicate in the applicable prospectus supplement, information or document incorporated by reference, related free writing prospectus, or other offering materials, we will make payment of the interest on any debt securities on any interest payment date to the person in whose name the debt securities, or one or more predecessor securities, are registered at the close of business on the regular record date for the interest.

We will pay principal of and any premium and interest on the debt securities of a particular series at the office of the paying agents designated by us, except that unless we otherwise indicate in the applicable prospectus supplement, information or document incorporated by reference, related free writing prospectus, or other offering materials, we will make interest payments by check which we will mail to the holder. Unless we otherwise indicate in a prospectus supplement, information or document incorporated by reference, related free writing prospectus, or other offering materials, as applicable, we will designate the corporate trust office of the debenture trustee as our sole paying agent for payments with respect to debt securities of each series. We will name in the applicable prospectus supplement, information or document incorporated by reference, related free writing prospectus, or other offering materials, any other paying agents that we initially designate for the debt securities of a particular series. We will maintain a paying agent in each place of payment for the debt securities of a particular series.

All money we pay to a paying agent or the debenture trustee for the payment of the principal of or any premium or interest on any debt securities which remains unclaimed at the end of two years after such principal, premium, or interest has become due and payable will be repaid to us, and the holder of the security thereafter may look only to us for payment thereof.

Governing Law

The indentures and the debt securities will be governed by and construed in accordance with the laws of the State of New York, except to the extent that the Trust Indenture Act is applicable.

Subordination of Subordinated Debt Securities

Our obligations pursuant to any subordinated debt securities will be unsecured and will be subordinate and junior in priority of payment to certain of our other indebtedness to the extent described in a prospectus supplement, information or document incorporated by reference, related free writing prospectus, or other offering materials, as applicable.

Outstanding Debt Securities

As of April 8, 2024, we had the following debt securities outstanding:

- Form of Fourth Amendment to Secured Revolving Line of Credit Promissory Note, amendment dated February 7, 2024, issued to Isaac Capital Group LLC [filed as Exhibit 10.101 to the Company's Form 10-K filed April 8, 2024 (File No. 0-19621) and incorporated herein by reference].
- Form of First Amendment to Promissory Note in favor of Live Ventures Incorporated, dated February 7, 2024 [filed as Exhibit 10.102 to the Company's Form 10-K filed April 8, 2024 (File No. 0-19621) and incorporated herein by reference].
- Form of Promissory Note in favor of Isaac Capital Group LLC, dated February 7, 2024 [filed as Exhibit 10.103 to the Company's Form 10-K filed April 8, 2024 (File No. 0-19621) and incorporated herein by reference].
- Form of Promissory Note in favor of Live Ventures Incorporated, dated February 7, 2024 [filed as Exhibit 10.104 to the Company's Form 10-K filed April 8, 2024 (File No. 0-19621) and incorporated herein by reference].
- Form of Promissory Note in favor of Jon Isaac, dated March 4, 2024 [filed as Exhibit 10.106 to the Company's Form 10-K filed April 8, 2024 (File No. 0-19621) and incorporated herein by reference].

DESCRIPTION OF WARRANTS

General

We may issue warrants to purchase debt securities, shares of our Common Stock, shares of our Preferred Stock, or any combination of these securities. We may issue the warrants independently or together with any underlying securities, and the warrants may be attached or separate from the underlying securities. We may also issue a series of warrants under a separate warrant agreement to be entered into between a warrant agent and us. The warrant agent will act solely as our agent in connection with the warrants of such series and will not assume any obligation or relationship of agency for or with holders or beneficial owners of warrants.

The following description is a summary of selected provisions relating to the warrants that we may issue. The summary is not complete. When warrants are offered in the future, a prospectus supplement, information, or document incorporated by reference, related free writing prospectus, or other offering materials, as applicable, will explain the particular terms of those securities and the extent to which these general provisions may apply. The specific terms of the warrants as described in the applicable prospectus supplement, information or document incorporated by reference, related free writing prospectus, or other offering materials will supplement and, if applicable, may modify or replace the general terms described in this section.

This summary and any description of warrants in the applicable prospectus supplement, information or document incorporated by reference, related free writing prospectus, or other offering materials is subject to and is qualified in its entirety by reference to all the provisions of any specific warrant document or agreement, which we will file with the SEC for incorporation by reference into this prospectus. See "Available Information" and "Incorporation of Certain Information by Reference" for information on how to obtain a copy of a warrant document when it is filed.

When we refer to a series of warrants, we mean all warrants issued as part of the same series under the applicable warrant agreement.

Terms

The applicable prospectus supplement, information or document incorporated by reference, related free writing prospectus, or other offering materials may describe the terms of any warrants that we may offer, including but not limited to the following:

- the title of the warrants;
- the total number of warrants;
- the price or prices at which the warrants will be issued;
- the currency or currencies that investors may use to pay for the warrants;
- the date on which the right to exercise the warrants will commence and the date on which the right will expire;
- whether the warrants will be issued in registered form or bearer form;
- information with respect to book-entry procedures, if any;
- if applicable, the minimum or maximum amount of warrants that may be exercised at any one time;
- if applicable, the designation and terms of the underlying securities with which the warrants are issued and the number of warrants issued with each underlying security;
- if applicable, the date on and after which the warrants and the related underlying securities will be separately transferable;
- if applicable, a discussion of material United States federal income tax considerations;
- if applicable, the terms of redemption of the warrants;
- the identity of the warrant agent, if any;
- the procedures and conditions relating to the exercise of the warrants; and
- any other terms of the warrants, including terms, procedures, and limitations relating to the exchange and exercise of the warrants.

Warrant Agreements

We may issue the warrants in one or more series under one or more warrant agreements, each to be entered into between a bank, trust company, or other financial institution as warrant agent, and us. We may add, replace, or terminate warrant agents from time to time. We may also choose to act as our own warrant agent or may choose one of our subsidiaries to do so.

The warrant agent under a warrant agreement will act solely as our agent in connection with the warrants issued under that agreement. The warrant agent will not assume any obligation or relationship of agency or trust for or with any holders of those warrants. Any holder of warrants may, without the consent of any other person, enforce by appropriate legal action, on its own behalf, its right to exercise those warrants in accordance with their terms. Until the warrant is properly exercised, no holder of any warrant will be entitled to any rights of a holder of the warrant property purchasable upon exercise of the warrant.

Form, Exchange, and Transfer

We may issue the warrants in registered form or bearer form. Warrants issued in registered form,*i.e.*, book-entry form, will be represented by a global security registered in the name of a depository, which will be the holder of all the warrants represented by the global security. Those investors who own beneficial interests in a global warrant will do so through participants in the depository's system, and the rights of these indirect owners will be governed solely by the applicable procedures of the depository and its participants. In addition, we may issue warrants in non-global form, *i.e.*, bearer form. If any warrants are issued in non-global form, warrant certificates may be exchanged for new warrant certificates of different denominations, and holders may exchange, transfer, or exercise their warrants at the warrant agent's office or any other office indicated in the applicable prospectus supplement, information or document incorporated by reference, related free writing prospectus, or other offering materials.

Prior to the exercise of their warrants, holders of warrants exercisable for debt securities will not have any of the rights of holders of the debt securities purchasable upon such exercise and will not be entitled to payments of principal (or premium, if any) or interest, if any, on the debt securities purchasable upon such exercise. Prior to the exercise of their warrants, holders of warrants exercisable for shares of Common Stock or shares of Preferred Stock will not have any rights of holders of the shares of Common Stock or the shares of Preferred Stock purchasable upon such exercise and will not be entitled to dividend payments, if any, or voting rights of the shares of Common Stock or the shares of Preferred Stock purchasable upon such exercise.

Exercise of Warrants

A warrant will entitle the holder to purchase for cash an amount of securities at an exercise price that will be stated in, or that will be determinable as described in, the applicable prospectus supplement, information or document incorporated by reference, related free writing prospectus, or other offering materials. Warrants may be exercised at any time from the initial exercise date and time through and including the close of business on the expiration date set forth in the applicable prospectus supplement, information or document incorporated by reference, related free writing prospectus, or other offering materials. After the close of business on the expiration date, unexercised warrants will become void. Warrants may be redeemed as set forth in the applicable prospectus supplement, information or document incorporated by reference, related free writing prospectus, or other offering materials.

Warrants may be exercised as set forth in the applicable prospectus supplement, information or document incorporated by reference, related free writing prospectus, or other offering materials. Upon receipt of payment and the warrant certificate properly completed and duly executed at the corporate trust office of the warrant agent or any other office indicated in the prospectus supplement, information or document incorporated by reference, related free writing prospectus, or other offering materials, as applicable, we will forward, as soon as practicable, the securities purchasable upon such exercise. If less than all of the warrants represented by such warrant certificate are exercised, a new warrant certificate will be issued for the remaining warrants.

DESCRIPTION OF RIGHTS

We may issue rights to purchase our debt securities, shares of our Common Stock, or shares of our Preferred Stock. These rights may be issued independently or together with any other security offered hereby and may or may not be transferable by the stockholder receiving the rights in such offering. In connection with any offering of such rights, we

may enter into a standby arrangement with one or more underwriters or other purchasers pursuant to which the underwriters or other purchasers may be required to purchase any securities remaining unsubscribed for after such offering.

Each series of rights will be issued under a separate rights agreement that we will enter with a bank or trust company, as rights agent, all of which will be set forth in the relevant offering material. The rights agent will act solely as our agent in connection with the certificates relating to the rights and will not assume any obligation or relationship of agency or trust with any holders of rights certificates or beneficial owners of rights.

The following description is a summary of selected provisions relating to rights that we may offer. The summary is not complete. When rights are offered in the future, a prospectus supplement, information, or document incorporated by reference, related free writing prospectus, or other offering materials, as applicable, will explain the particular terms of those securities and the extent to which these general provisions may apply. The specific terms of the rights as described in a prospectus supplement, information or document incorporated by reference, related free writing prospectus, or other offering materials, as applicable, will supplement and, if applicable, may modify or replace the general terms described in this section.

This summary and any description of rights in the applicable prospectus supplement, information or document incorporated by reference, related free writing prospectus, or other offering materials is subject to and is qualified in its entirety by reference to the rights agreement and the rights certificates. We will file each of these documents, as applicable, with the SEC and incorporate them by reference as an exhibit to the Registration Statement of which this prospectus is a part on or before the time we issue a series of rights. See "Available Information" and "Incorporation of Certain Documents by Reference" above for information on how to obtain a copy of a document when it is filed.

The applicable prospectus supplement, information or document incorporated by reference, related free writing prospectus, or other offering materials may describe:

- in the case of a distribution of rights to our stockholders, the date of determining the stockholders entitled to the rights distribution;
- in the case of a distribution of rights to our stockholders, the number of rights issued or to be issued to each stockholder;
- the exercise price payable for the underlying debt securities, shares of our Common Stock or shares of our Preferred Stock upon the exercise of the rights;
- the number and terms of the underlying debt securities, shares of our Common Stock or shares of our Preferred Stock that may be purchased per each right;
- the extent to which the rights are transferable;
- the date on which the holder's ability to exercise the rights shall commence, and the date on which the rights shall expire;
- the extent to which the rights may include an over-subscription privilege with respect to unsubscribed securities;
- if applicable, the material terms of any standby underwriting or purchase arrangement entered into by us in connection with the offering of such rights; and
- any other terms of the rights, including, but not limited to, the terms, procedures, conditions, and limitations relating to the exchange and exercise of the rights.

The provisions described in this section, as well as those described under "—Description of Debt Securities" and "—Description of Capital Stock" above, will apply, as applicable, to any rights we offer.

DESCRIPTION OF UNITS

General

We may issue units composed of (i) our debt securities, (ii) shares of our Common Stock, (iii) shares of our Preferred Stock, (iv) warrants to purchase our debt securities, shares of our Common Stock, or shares of our Preferred Stock or any combination of these securities, and (v) rights to purchase our debt securities, shares of our Common Stock, or shares of our Preferred Stock in any combination. We will issue each unit so that the holder of the unit is also the holder of each security included in the unit. As a result, the holder of a unit will have the rights and obligations of a holder of each included security. The unit agreement under which a unit is issued may provide that the securities included in the unit may not be held or transferred separately, at any time or at any time before a specified date.

The following description is a summary of selected provisions relating to units that we may offer. The summary is not complete. When units are offered in the future, a prospectus supplement, information, or document incorporated by reference, related free writing prospectus, or other offering materials, as applicable, will explain the particular terms of those securities and the extent to which these general provisions may apply. The specific terms of the units as described in a prospectus supplement, information or document incorporated by reference, related free writing prospectus, or other offering materials, as applicable, will supplement and, if applicable, may modify or replace the general terms described in this section.

This summary and any description of units in the applicable prospectus supplement, information or document incorporated by reference, related free writing prospectus, or other offering materials is subject to and is qualified in its entirety by reference to the unit agreement, collateral arrangements, and depositary arrangements, if applicable. We will file these documents with the SEC for incorporation by reference into this prospectus, as applicable. See "Available Information" and "Incorporation of Certain Information by Reference" for information on how to obtain a copy of a document when it is filed.

The applicable prospectus supplement, information or document incorporated by reference, related free writing prospectus, or other offering materials may describe:

- the designation and terms of the units and of the securities comprising the units, including whether and under what circumstances those securities may be held or transferred separately;
- any provisions for the issuance, payment, settlement, transfer, or exchange of the units or of the securities composing the units;
- whether the units will be issued in fully registered or global form; and
- any other terms of the units.

The applicable provisions described in this section, as well as those described under "Description of Debt Securities," "Description of Capital Stock" and "Description of Warrants," will apply to each unit and to each security included in each unit, respectively.

USE OF PROCEEDS

Unless otherwise indicated in the applicable prospectus supplement, information or document incorporated by reference, related free writing prospectus, or other offering materials, as applicable, we intend to use the net proceeds from the sale of securities for general corporate purposes, which may include capital expenditures, working capital and general and administrative expenses.

PLAN OF DISTRIBUTION

We may sell the securities through underwriters or dealers, through agents, directly to one or more purchasers, through a rights offering, or otherwise. We will describe the terms of the offering of the securities in a prospectus supplement, information or document incorporated by reference, related free writing prospectus, or other offering materials, as applicable, including:

- the name or names of any underwriters, if any;
- the purchase price of the securities and the proceeds we will receive from the sale;
- any underwriting discounts and other items constituting underwriters' compensation;
- any public offering price;
- any discounts or concessions allowed or reallowed or paid to dealers; and
- any securities exchange or market on which the securities may be listed.

Only underwriters we name in the prospectus supplement, information or document incorporated by reference, related free writing prospectus, or other offering materials, as applicable, are underwriters of the securities offered thereby.

The distribution of securities may be effected, from time to time, in one or more transactions, including:

- block transactions (which may involve crosses) and transactions on The Nasdaq Capital Market or any other organized market on which the securities may be traded;
- purchases by a broker-dealer as principal and resale by the broker-dealer for its own account pursuant to a prospectus supplement, information or document incorporated by reference, related free writing prospectus, or other offering materials, as applicable;
- ordinary brokerage transactions and transactions in which a broker-dealer solicits purchasers;
- sales "at the market" to or through a market maker or into an existing trading market, on an exchange or otherwise; and
- sales in other ways not involving market makers or established trading markets, including direct sales to purchasers.

The securities may be sold at a fixed price or prices, which may be changed, or at market prices prevailing at the time of sale, at prices relating to the prevailing market prices, or at negotiated prices. The consideration may be cash or another form negotiated by the parties. Agents, underwriters, or broker-dealers may be paid compensation for offering and selling the securities. That compensation may be in the form of discounts, concessions, or commissions to be received from us or from the purchasers of the securities. Dealers and agents participating in the distribution of the securities may be deemed to be underwriters and compensation received by them on resale of the securities may be deemed to be underwriting discounts and commissions under the Securities Act. If such dealers or agents were deemed to be underwriters, they may be subject to statutory liabilities under the Securities Act.

We may also make direct sales through subscription rights distributed to our existing stockholders on a pro rata basis, which may or may not be transferable. In any distribution of subscription rights to our stockholders, if all of the underlying securities are not subscribed for, we may then sell the unsubscribed securities directly to third parties or may engage the services of one or more underwriters, dealers, or agents, including standby underwriters, to sell the unsubscribed securities to third parties.

Some or all of the securities that we offer though this prospectus may be new issues of securities with no established trading market. Any underwriters to whom we sell our securities for public offering and sale may make a market in those securities, but they will not be obligated to do so and they may discontinue any market making at any time without notice. Accordingly, we cannot assure you of the liquidity of, or continued trading markets for, any securities that we offer.

Agents may, from time to time, solicit offers to purchase the securities. If required, we will name in the applicable prospectus supplement, information or document incorporated by reference, related free writing prospectus or other offering materials, as applicable, any agent involved in the offer or sale of the securities and set forth any compensation payable to the agent. Unless otherwise indicated, any agent will be acting on a best efforts basis for the period of its appointment. Any agent selling the securities covered by this prospectus may be deemed to be an underwriter, as that term is defined in the Securities Act, of the securities.

If underwriters are used in an offering, securities will be acquired by the underwriters for their own account and may be resold, from time to time, in one or more transactions, including negotiated transactions, at a fixed public offering price, or at varying prices determined at the time of sale, or under delayed delivery contracts or other contractual commitments. Securities may be offered to the public either through underwriting syndicates represented by one or more managing underwriters or directly by one or more firms acting as underwriters. If an underwriter or underwriters are used in the sale of securities, an underwriting agreement will be executed with the underwriter or underwriters at the time an agreement for the sale is reached. The applicable prospectus supplement, information or document incorporated by reference, related free writing prospectus, or other offering materials will set forth the managing underwriter or underwriters, as well as any other underwriter or underwriters, with respect to a particular underwritten offering of securities, and will set forth the terms of the transactions, including compensation of the underwriters and dealers and the public offering price, if applicable. The prospectus, and the applicable prospectus supplement, information or document incorporated by reference, related free writing prospectus, or other offering materials will be used by the underwriters to resell the securities.

If a dealer is used in the sale of the securities, we or an underwriter will sell the securities to the dealer, as principal. The dealer may then resell the securities to the public at varying prices to be determined by the dealer at the time of resale. To the extent required, we will set forth in the prospectus supplement, information or document incorporated by reference, related free writing prospectus, or other offering materials, as applicable, the name of the dealer and the terms of the transactions.

We may directly solicit offers to purchase the securities and may make sales of securities directly to institutional investors or others. These persons may be deemed to be underwriters within the meaning of the Securities Act with respect to any resale of the securities. To the extent required, the prospectus supplement, information or document incorporated by reference, related free writing prospectus, or other offering materials, as applicable, will describe the terms of any such sales, including the terms of any bidding or auction process, if used.

Agents, underwriters, and dealers may be entitled under agreements that may be entered into with us to indemnification against specified liabilities, including liabilities incurred under the Securities Act, or to contribution to payments they may be required to make in respect of such liabilities. If required, the prospectus supplement, information or document incorporated by reference, related free writing prospectus, or other offering materials, as applicable, will describe the terms and conditions of such indemnification or contribution. Some of the agents, underwriters or dealers, or their affiliates may be customers of, engage in transactions with or perform services for us, our subsidiaries, or affiliates in the ordinary course of business.

Under the securities laws of some states, the securities offered by this prospectus may be sold in those states only through registered or licensed brokers or dealers.

Any person participating in the distribution of Common Stock registered under the Registration Statement that includes this prospectus will be subject to applicable provisions of the Exchange Act, and the applicable SEC rules and regulations, including, among others, Regulation M, which may limit the timing of purchases and sales of any of our Common Stock by any such person. Furthermore, Regulation M may restrict the ability of any person engaged in the distribution of our Common Stock to engage in market-making activities with respect to our Common Stock. These restrictions may affect the marketability of our Common Stock and the ability of any person or entity to engage in market-making activities with respect to our Common Stock.

Certain persons participating in an offering may engage in over-allotment, stabilizing transactions, short-covering transactions, and penalty bids in accordance with Regulation M under the Exchange Act that stabilize, maintain, or otherwise affect the price of the offered securities. If any such activities occur, they will be described in the applicable prospectus supplement, information or document incorporated by reference, related free writing prospectus, or other offering materials.

To the extent required, this prospectus may be amended or supplemented from time to time to describe a specific plan of distribution.

All securities we offer other than shares of Common Stock will be new issues of securities with no established trading market. Any underwriters may make a market in these securities but will not be obligated to do so and may discontinue any market making at any time without notice. We cannot guarantee the liquidity of the trading markets for any securities.

LEGAL MATTERS

Unless otherwise indicated in the applicable prospectus supplement, Clark Hill PLC, Los Angeles, California, will provide opinions regarding the validity of any securities offered by this prospectus. Clark Hill PLC may also provide opinions regarding certain other matters. The legality of the securities for any underwriters, dealers, or agents will be passed upon by counsel as may be specified in the applicable prospectus supplement.

EXPERTS

The financial statements of the Registrant as of and for the year ended December 30, 2023, incorporated by reference in this prospectus, have been audited by Hudgens, LLC, an independent registered public accounting firm, as stated in its report incorporated by reference herein, and have been incorporated in reliance upon the authority of such firm as experts in accounting and auditing. This report on the consolidated financial statements contains an explanatory paragraph regarding the Company's ability to continue as a going concern.

The consolidated financial statements of the Registrant as of and for the year ended December 31, 2022, incorporated by reference in this prospectus, have been audited by Frazier & Deeter, LLC, an independent registered public accounting firm, as stated in their report. Such consolidated financial statements are incorporated by reference herein, and have been incorporated in reliance upon the firm given their authority as experts in accounting and auditing. This report on the consolidated financial statements contains an explanatory paragraph regarding the Company's ability to continue as a going concern.

PART II. INFORMATION NOT REQUIRED IN THE PROSPECTUS

ITEM 14. OTHER EXPENSES OF ISSUANCE AND DISTRIBUTION

The following table sets forth all expenses to be paid by the Registrant in connection with this offering.

Fee		Total
SEC registration fee	$	14,750
FINRA filing fee		*
Nasdaq listing fee		*
Printing		*
Legal fees and expenses		22,500
Accounting fees and expenses		*
Transfer agent and registrar fees		*
Miscellaneous		*
Total	$	*

* Fees and expenses (other than the SEC registration fee to be paid upon filing of this registration statement) will depend on the securities offered, the number of issuances and the nature of the offerings, and cannot be estimated at this time.

ITEM 15. INDEMNIFICATION OF DIRECTORS AND OFFICERS

Nevada Revised Statutes ("NRS") 78.138(7) provides that, subject to limited statutory exceptions and unless the Articles of Incorporation or an amendment thereto (in each case filed on or after October 1, 2003) provide for greater individual liability, a director or officer is not individually liable to a corporation or its stockholders or creditors for any damages as a result of any act or failure to act in his or her capacity as a director or officer unless determined that the presumption that directors and officers are presumed to act in good faith, on an informed basis and with a view to the interest of the corporation has been rebutted and it is proven that: (i) the act or failure to act constituted a breach of his or her fiduciary duties as a director or officer and (ii) the breach of those duties involved intentional misconduct, fraud, or a knowing violation of law.

NRS 78.7502(1) provides that a corporation may indemnify any person who was or is a party or is threatened to be made a party to any threatened, pending or completed action, suit, or proceeding, whether civil, criminal, administrative, or investigative (other than an action by or in the right of the corporation), by reason of the fact that the person is or was a director, officer, employee, or agent of the corporation, or is or was serving at the request of the corporation as a director, officer, employee, or agent of another corporation, partnership, joint venture, trust, or other enterprise, against expenses, including attorneys' fees, judgments, fines, and amounts paid in settlement actually and reasonably incurred by the person in connection with the action, suit, or proceeding if the person (i) is not liable pursuant to NRS 78.138 or (ii) acted in good faith and in a manner which he or she reasonably believed to be in or not opposed to the best interests of the corporation, and, with respect to any criminal action or proceeding, had no reasonable cause to believe the conduct was unlawful. NRS 78.7502(2) provides that a corporation may indemnify any person who was or is a party or is threatened to be made a party to any threatened, pending, or completed action or suit by or in the right of the corporation to procure a judgment in its favor by reason of the fact that the person is or was a director, officer, employee, or agent of the corporation, or is or was serving at the request of the corporation as a director, officer, employee, or agent of another corporation, partnership, joint venture, trust, or other enterprise against expenses, including amounts paid in settlement and attorneys' fees actually and reasonably incurred by the person in connection with the defense or settlement of the action or suit if the person (a) is not liable pursuant to NRS 78.138 or (b) acted in good faith and in a manner which he or she reasonably believed to be in or not opposed to the best interests of the corporation. Any discretionary indemnification pursuant to NRS 78.7502, unless ordered by a court or advanced pursuant to NRS 78.751(2), may be made by the corporation only as authorized in each specific case upon a determination that the indemnification of a director, officer, employee, or agent of a corporation is proper under the circumstances. Such determination must be made by (x) the stockholders, (y) the board of directors, by

majority vote of a quorum consisting of directors who were not parties to the action, suit, or proceeding, or (z) independent legal counsel, in a written opinion, if (1) a majority vote of a quorum consisting of directors who were not parties to the action, suit, or proceeding so orders or (2) a quorum consisting of directors who were not parties to the action, suit, or proceeding cannot be obtained.

The termination of any action, suit, or proceeding by judgment, order, settlement, conviction, or upon a plea of nolo contendere or its equivalent, does not, of itself, create a presumption that the person is liable pursuant to NRS 78.138 or did not act in good faith and in a manner that he or she reasonably believed to be in or not opposed to the best interests of the corporation or that, with respect to any criminal action or proceeding, he or she had reasonable cause to believe that the conduct was unlawful.

NRS 78.7502(2)(b) provides that indemnification may not be made for any claim, issue, or matter as to which such a person has been adjudged by a court of competent jurisdiction, after exhaustion of all appeals therefrom, to be liable to the corporation or for amounts paid in settlement to the corporation, unless and only to the extent that the court in which the action or suit was brought or other court of competent jurisdiction determines upon application that in view of all the circumstances of the case, the person is fairly and reasonably entitled to indemnity for such expenses as the court deems proper.

NRS 78.751(1), requiring mandatory indemnification of officers, directors, employees, and agents, provides that a corporation shall indemnify any person in such a role to the extent that the person is successful on the merits or otherwise in defense of: (a) any threatened, pending or completed action, suit, or proceeding, whether civil, criminal, administrative or investigative, including, without limitation, an action by or in the right of the corporation, by reason of the fact that the person is or was a director, officer, employee, or agent of the corporation, or is or was serving at the request of the corporation as a director, officer, employee, or agent of another corporation, partnership, joint venture, trust, or other enterprise or (b) any claim, issue, or matter therein, against expenses actually and reasonably incurred by the person in connection with defending the action, including, without limitation, attorney's fees.

NRS 78.751(2) provides that, unless otherwise restricted by the corporation's articles of incorporation or bylaws, or an agreement made by the corporation, the corporation may pay expenses of officers and directors incurred in defending a civil or criminal action, suit, or proceeding as they are incurred and in advance of the final disposition of the action, suit, or proceeding, upon receipt of an undertaking by or on behalf of the director or officer to repay the amount if it is ultimately determined by a court of competent jurisdiction that the director or officer was not entitled to be indemnified by the corporation. The articles of incorporation, the bylaws, or an agreement made by the corporation may require the corporation to pay such expenses upon receipt of such an undertaking.

Under the NRS, the indemnification pursuant to NRS 78.7502 and advancement of expenses authorized in or ordered by a court pursuant to NRS 78.751:

- Does not exclude any other rights to which a person seeking indemnification or advancement of expenses may be entitled under the articles of incorporation or any bylaw, agreement, vote of stockholders or disinterested directors or otherwise, for either an action in the person's official capacity or an action in another capacity while holding office, except that indemnification, unless ordered by a court pursuant to NRS 78.7502 or for the advancement of expenses made pursuant to NRS 78.751(2), may not be made to or on behalf of any director or officer finally adjudged by a court of competent jurisdiction, after exhaustion of any appeals taken therefrom, to be liable for intentional misconduct, fraud or a knowing violation of the law, and such misconduct, fraud or violation was material to the cause of action; and

- Continues for a person who has ceased to be a director, officer, employee, or agent and inures to the benefit of the heirs, executors, and administrators of such a person.

Unless the articles of incorporation, the bylaws, or an agreement made by a corporation provide otherwise, if a person is entitled to indemnification or the advancement of expenses from the corporation and any other person, the corporation is the primary obligor with respect to such indemnification or advancement. A right to indemnification or to advancement of expenses arising under a provision of the articles of incorporation or any bylaw is not eliminated or impaired by an amendment to such provision after the occurrence of the act or omission that is the subject of the civil, criminal, administrative or investigative action, suit, or proceeding for which indemnification or advancement of expenses is sought, unless the provision in effect at the time of such act or omission explicitly authorizes such elimination or impairment after such act or omission has occurred.

The Company's Articles of Incorporation provide that, to the fullest extent permitted under the NRS (including, without limitation, to the fullest extent permitted under NRS 78.7502 and 78.751(3)) and other applicable law, the Company shall indemnify its directors and officers in their respective capacities as such. The Company's Articles of Incorporation further provide that the liability of its directors and officers shall be eliminated or limited to the fullest extent permitted by the NRS.

The Registrant intends to maintain insurance on behalf of the Registrant and any person who is or was a director or officer against any loss arising from any claim asserted against him or her and incurred by him or her in that capacity, subject to certain exclusions and limits of the amount of coverage.

ITEM 16. EXHIBITS AND FINANCIAL STATEMENT SCHEDULES

Exhibits

Exhibit No.	Description
1.1*	Form of Underwriting Agreement with respect to Debt Securities
1.2*	Form of Underwriting Agreement with respect to Common Stock
1.3*	Form of Underwriting Agreement with respect to Preferred Stock
1.4*	Form of Underwriting Agreement with respect to Warrants
1.5*	Form of Underwriting Agreement with respect to Units
3.1	Articles of Incorporation of Appliance Recycling Centers of America, Inc. (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 3.3 of the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the SEC on March 13, 2018)
3.2	Articles of Conversion (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 3.1 of the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the SEC on March 13, 2018)
3.3	Articles of Conversion (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 3.2 of the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the SEC on March 13, 2018)
3.4	Certificate of Correction to Articles of Incorporation (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 3.1 of the Company's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for the quarterly period ended June 30, 2018)
3.5	Certificate of Change (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 3.1 of the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the SEC on April 22, 2019)
3.6	Certificate of Correction to Articles of Incorporation of Appliance Recycling Centers of America, Inc. (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 3.7 of the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the SEC on June 24, 2019)
3.7	Certificate of Designation of Powers, Preferences, and Rights of Series A-1 Convertible Preferred Stock of JanOne Inc. (formerly known as Appliance Recycling Centers of America, Inc.) (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 3.8 of the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the SEC on June 24, 2019)
3.8	Articles of Incorporation of JanOne Inc. (the Name Change Subsidiary), filed with the Secretary of State of the State of Nevada on September 6, 2019 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 3.9 of the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the SEC on September 13, 2019)
3.9	Articles of Merger for JanOne Inc. into Appliance Recycling Centers of America, Inc., filed with the Secretary of the State of Nevada on September 9, 2019, and effective on September 10, 2019 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 3.10 of the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the SEC on September 13, 2019)
3.10	Amended and Restated Certificate of Designation for the Preferences, Rights, and Limitations of the Series A-1 Convertible Preferred Stock of JanOne Inc., dated October 1, 2020 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 3.8(a) of the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the SEC on October 2, 2020)
3.11	Bylaws of Appliance Recycling Centers of America, Inc. (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 3.4 of the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the SEC on March 13, 2018)
3.12	First Amendment to Bylaws of Appliance Recycling Centers of America, Inc. (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 3.1 of the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the SEC on December 31, 2018)

4.1^	Form of Indenture with respect to Debt Securities
4.2	Form of Specimen Common Stock Certificate (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.2 of JanOne Inc.'s Annual Report on Form 10-K for the fiscal year ended December 28, 2019, filed with the SEC on April 6, 2020)
4.3*	Form of Specimen Preferred Stock Certificate
4.4*	Form of Certificate of Designation of Preferred Stock

4.5*	Form of Warrant Agreement (including Warrant Certificate) with respect to Warrants to purchase Debt Securities
4.6*	Form of Warrant Agreement (including Warrant Certificate) with respect to Warrants to purchase Common Stock
4.7*	Form of Warrant Agreement (including Warrant Certificate) with respect to Warrants to purchase Preferred Stock
4.8*	Form of Warrant Agreement (including Warrant Certificate) with respect to Warrants to purchase Units
4.9*	Form of Unit Agreement (including Unit Certificate)
4.10*	Form of Rights Agreement (including Form of Rights Certificate)
5.1^	Opinion of Clark Hill PLC
23.1^	Consent of Clark Hill PLC (included in Exhibit 5.1)
23.2^	Consent of Hudgens, LLC
23.3^	Consent of Frazier & Deeter, LLC
24.1^	Powers of Attorney (included on applicable signature page to this registration statement)
25.1**	Form T-1 Statement of Eligibility under Trust Indenture Act of 1939 of Debt Trustee (to be filed prior to any issuance of Senior Debt Securities)
25.2**	Form T-1 Statement of Eligibility under Trust Indenture Act of 1939 of Debt Trustee (to be filed prior to any issuance of Subordinated Debt Securities)
107^	Filing Fee Table

^ Filed herewith
* To be filed as an amendment or as an exhibit to a document filed under the Exchange Act and incorporated by reference into this registration statement.
** To be filed in accordance with the requirements of Section 305(b)(2) of the Trust Indenture Act of 1939.

ITEM 17. UNDERTAKINGS

The undersigned Registrant hereby undertakes:

(1) To file, during any period in which offers or sales are being made, a post-effective amendment to this registration statement:

(i) to include any prospectus required by Section 10(a)(3) of the Securities Act of 1933;

(ii) to reflect in the prospectus any facts or events arising after the effective date of the registration statement (or the most recent post-effective amendment thereof) which, individually or in the aggregate, represent a fundamental change in the information set forth in the registration statement. Notwithstanding the foregoing, any increase or decrease in volume of securities offered (if the total dollar value of securities offered would not exceed that which was registered) and any deviation from the low or high end of the estimated maximum offering range may be reflected in the form of prospectus filed with the Commission pursuant to Rule 424(b) if, in the aggregate, the changes in volume and price represent no more than a 20 percent change in the maximum aggregate offering price set forth in the "Calculation of Registration Fee" table in the effective registration statement;

(iii) to include any material information with respect to the plan of distribution not previously disclosed in the registration statement or any material change to such information in the registration statement;

provided, *however*, that paragraphs (1)(i), (1)(ii) and (1)(iii) above do not apply if the information required to be included in a post-effective amendment by those paragraphs is contained in reports filed with or furnished to the Commission by the Registrant pursuant to Section 13 or Section 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 that are incorporated by reference in the registration statement, or is contained in a form of prospectus filed pursuant to Rule 424(b) that is part of the registration statement.

(2) That, for the purpose of determining any liability under the Securities Act of 1933, each such post-effective amendment shall be deemed to be a new registration statement relating to the securities offered therein, and the offering of such securities at that time shall be deemed to be the initial *bona fide* offering thereof.

(3) To remove from registration by means of a post-effective amendment any of the securities being registered which remain unsold at the termination of the offering.

(4) That, for the purpose of determining liability under the Securities Act of 1933 to any purchaser:

(i) Each prospectus filed by the Registrant pursuant to Rule 424(b)(3) shall be deemed to be part of the registration statement as of the date the filed prospectus was deemed part of and included in the registration statement; and

(ii) Each prospectus required to be filed pursuant to Rule 424(b)(2), (b)(5) or (b)(7) as part of a registration statement in reliance on Rule 430B relating to an offering made pursuant to Rule 415(a)(1)(i), (vii) or (x) for the purpose of providing the information required by Section 10(a) of the Securities Act of 1933 shall be deemed to be part of and included in the registration statement as of the earlier of the date such form of prospectus is first used after effectiveness or the date of the first contract of sale of securities in the offering described in the prospectus. As provided in Rule 430B, for liability purposes of the issuer and any person that is at that date an underwriter, such date shall be deemed to be a new effective date of the registration statement relating to the securities in the registration statement to which the prospectus relates, and the offering of such securities at that time shall be deemed to be the initial *bona fide* offering thereof. *Provided, however*, that no statement made in a registration statement or prospectus that is part of the registration statement or made in a document incorporated or deemed incorporated by reference into the registration statement or prospectus that is part of the registration statement will, as to a purchaser with a time of contract of sale prior to such effective date, supersede or modify any statement that was made in the registration statement or prospectus that was part of the registration statement or made in any such document immediately prior to such effective date.

(5) That, for the purpose of determining liability of the Registrant under the Securities Act of 1933 to any purchaser in the initial distribution of the securities, the undersigned Registrant undertakes that in a primary offering of securities of the undersigned Registrant pursuant to this registration statement, regardless of the underwriting method used to sell the securities to the purchaser, if the securities are offered or sold to such purchaser by means of any of the following communications, the undersigned Registrant will be a seller to the purchaser and will be considered to offer or sell such securities to such purchaser:

(i) Any preliminary prospectus or prospectus of the undersigned Registrant relating to the offering required to be filed pursuant to Rule 424;

(ii) Any free writing prospectus relating to the offering prepared by or on behalf of the undersigned Registrant or used or referred to by the undersigned Registrant;

(iii) The portion of any other free writing prospectus relating to the offering containing material information about the undersigned Registrant or its securities provided by or on behalf of the undersigned Registrant; and

(iv) Any other communication that is an offer in the offering made by the undersigned Registrant to the purchaser.

(6) That, for purposes of determining any liability under the Securities Act of 1933, each filing of the Registrant's annual report pursuant to Section 13(a) or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 (and, where applicable, each filing of an employee benefit plan's annual report pursuant to Section 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934) that is incorporated by reference in the registration statement shall be deemed to be a new registration statement relating to the securities offered therein, and the offering of such securities at that time shall be deemed to be the initial *bona fide* offering thereof.

(7) That, for purposes of determining any liability under the Securities Act, (i) the information omitted from the form of prospectus filed as part of the registration statement in reliance upon Rule 430A and contained in the form of prospectus filed by the registrant pursuant to Rule 424(b)(l) or (4) or 497(h) under the Securities Act shall be deemed to be a part of the registration statement as of the time it was declared effective; and (ii) each post-effective amendment that contains a form of prospectus shall be deemed to be a new registration statement relating to the securities offered therein, and the offering of such securities at that time shall be deemed to be the initial bona fide offering thereof.

(8) To file an application for the purpose of determining the eligibility of the trustee to act under subsection (a) of Section 310 of the Trust Indenture Act in accordance with the rules and regulations prescribed by the Commission under Section 305(b)(2) of the Trust Indenture Act.

(9) That, insofar as indemnification for liabilities arising under the Securities Act of 1933 may be permitted to directors, officers and controlling persons of the Registrant pursuant to the foregoing provisions, or otherwise, the Registrant has been advised that in the opinion of the Securities and Exchange Commission such indemnification is against public policy as expressed in the Securities Act of 1933 and is, therefore, unenforceable. In the event that a claim for indemnification against such liabilities (other than the payment by the Registrant of expenses incurred or paid by a director, officer or controlling person of the Registrant in the successful defense of any action, suit or proceeding) is asserted by such director, officer or controlling person in connection with the securities being registered, the Registrant will, unless in the opinion of its counsel the matter has been settled by controlling precedent, submit to a court of appropriate jurisdiction the question whether such indemnification by it is against public policy as expressed in the Securities Act of 1933 and will be governed by the final adjudication of such issue.

SIGNATURES

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Act of 1933, the registrant certifies that it has reasonable grounds to believe that it meets all of the requirements for filing on Form S-3 and has duly caused this registration statement to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned, thereunto duly authorized, in the City of Las Vegas, State of Nevada, on this 18th day of April, 2024.

JANONE INC.

/s/ Tony Isaac
Tony Isaac
President and Chief Executive Officer

Each person whose signature appears below hereby constitutes and appoints Tony Isaac and Virland A. Johnson, and each of them, as his true and lawful attorney-in-fact and agent with full power of substitution, for him in any and all capacities, to sign any and all amendments to this registration statement (including post-effective amendments or any abbreviated registration statement and any amendments thereto filed pursuant to Rule 462(b) increasing the number of securities for which registration is sought), and to file the same, with all exhibits thereto and other documents in connection therewith, with the Securities and Exchange Commission, granting unto said attorney-in-fact and agent full power and authority to do and perform each and every act and thing requisite and necessary to be done in connection therewith, as fully for all intents and purposes as he might or could do in person, hereby ratifying and confirming all that said attorney-in-fact and agent, or his substitute, may lawfully do or cause to be done by virtue hereof.

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Act of 1933, this registration statement has been signed by the following persons in the capacities and on the dates indicated:

Signature	Title	Date
/s/ Tony Isaac Tony Isaac	President and Chief Executive Officer and Director (Principal Executive Officer)	April 18, 2024
/s/ Virland A. Johnson Virland A. Johnson	Chief Financial Officer (Principal Accounting and Financial Officer)	April 18, 2024
/s/ Tony Isaac Tony Isaac	Director	April 18, 2024
/s/ Richard D. Butler, Jr. Richard D. Butler, Jr.	Director	April 18, 2024
/s/ John Bitar John Bitar	Director	April 18, 2024
/s/ Nael Hajjar Nael Hajjar	Director	April 18, 2024

Exhibit 4.1

JANONE INC.

AND

[INSERT NAME OF TRUSTEE],

TRUSTEE

INDENTURE

DATED AS OF _____ __, 202___

Provisions of Trust Indenture Act of 1939 and Indenture to be dated as of _____ __, 202___, between JANONE INC. and [INSERT NAME OF TRUSTEE], Trustee:

Cross references between the provisions of the Trust Indenture Act of 1939 and the Indenture dated as of _____ __, 202__ between JANONE INC. and [INSERT NAME OF TRUSTEE], Trustee:

SECTION OF THE ACT	SECTION OF INDENTURE
310(a)(1) and (2)	6.8
310(a)(3) and (4)	Inapplicable
310(a)(5)	6.8
310(b)	6.9(a), (b) and (d)
310(b)(1)	6.13
310I	Inapplicable
311(a)	6.12
311(b)	6.12
311(c)	Inapplicable
312(a)	4.1 and 4.2
312(b)	4.2
312(c)	4.2
313(a)	4.3
313(b)(1)	Inapplicable
313(b)(2)	4.3
313(c)	4.3
313(d)	4.3
314(a)	4.4
314(b)	Inapplicable
314(c)(1) and (2)	11.5
314(c)(3)	Inapplicable
314(d)	Inapplicable
314(e)	11.5
314(f)	Inapplicable
SECTION OF THE ACT	SECTION OF INDENTURE
315(a), (c) and (d)	6.1
315(b)	5.11
315(e)	5.12
316(a)(1)	5.9

316(a)(2)	Not required
316(a)(last sentence)	7.4
316(b)	5.7
317(a)	5.2
317(b)	3.4(a) and (b)
318(a)	11.7

* This cross-reference sheet is not part of the indenture.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

THIS INDENTURE, dated as of _____ __, 202__, between JANONE INC. , a Nevada corporation (the "Issuer"), and [INSERT NAME OF TRUSTEE], a national banking association (the "Trustee"),

WITNESSETH:

WHEREAS, the Issuer has duly authorized the issue from time to time of its unsecured debentures, notes, or other evidences of indebtedness to be issued in one or more series (the "Securities") up to such principal amount or amounts as may from time to time be authorized in accordance with the terms of this Indenture, and to provide, among other things, for the authentication, delivery, and administration thereof, the Issuer has duly authorized the execution and delivery of this Indenture; and

WHEREAS, all things necessary to make this Indenture a valid indenture and agreement according to its terms have been done.

NOW, THEREFORE:

In consideration of the premises and the purchases of the Securities by the Holders thereof, the Issuer and the Trustee mutually covenant and agree for the equal and proportionate benefit of the respective Holders from time to time of the Securities as follows:

ARTICLE ONE

DEFINITIONS

SECTION 1.1 Certain Terms Defined. The following terms (except as otherwise expressly provided or unless the context otherwise clearly requires) for all purposes of this Indenture and of any indenture supplemental hereto shall have the respective meanings specified in this Section. All other terms used in this Indenture that are defined in the Trust Indenture Act or the definitions of which in the Securities Act are referred to in the Trust Indenture Act including terms defined therein by reference to the Securities Act (except as herein otherwise expressly provided or unless the context otherwise clearly requires) shall have the meanings assigned to such terms in the Trust Indenture Act and in the Securities Act, as applicable, as in force at the date of this Indenture. All accounting terms used herein and not expressly defined shall have the meanings assigned to such terms in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles, and the term "generally accepted accounting principles" means such accounting principles as are generally accepted at the time of any computation. The words "herein," "hereof," and "hereunder" and other words of similar import refer to this Indenture as a whole and not to any particular Article, Section, or other subdivision. The terms defined in this Article have the meanings assigned to them in this Article and include the plural as well as the

singular. Words of the masculine gender shall be deemed and construed to include correlative words of the feminine and neuter genders, and words of the neuter gender shall be deemed and construed to include correlative words of the masculine and feminine genders.

"Agent" means any Securities Registrar or paying agent.

"Applicable Procedures" mean, with respect to any matter at any time, the policies and procedures of the Depository that are applicable to such mater any such time.

"Board of Directors" means either the Board of Directors of the Issuer or any committee of such Board of Directors duly authorized to act hereunder.

"Board Resolution" means a copy of a resolution certified by the secretary or an assistant secretary of the Issuer to have been duly adopted by the Board of Directors and to be in full force and effect on the date of such certification and delivered to the Trustee.

"Business Day" means, with respect to any Security, a day that in the city (or in any of the cities, if more than one) in which amounts are payable, as specified in the form of such Security, is not a day on which banking institutions are authorized by law or regulation to close or a day on which transactions in the currency in which the Securities are payable are not conducted.

"Commission" means the Securities and Exchange Commission, as from time to time constituted, created under the Exchange Act, or if at any time after the execution and delivery of this Indenture such Commission is not existing and performing the duties now assigned to it under the Trust Indenture Act, then the body performing such duties on such date.

"Corporate Trust Office" means the designated office of the Trustee at which the corporate trust business of the Trustee shall, at any particular time, be principally administered, which office is, at the date as of which this Indenture is dated, located at _____, _____, _____ _____.

"Depository" means, with respect to the Securities of any series issuable or issued in whole or in part in the form of one or more Global Securities, the clearing agency registered under the Exchange Act specified for that purpose as contemplated by Section 2.3.

"Dollar" or"$" means a dollar or other equivalent unit of legal tender for payment of public or private debts in the United States.

"Euro" means the single currency of the European Union as constituted by the Treaty on European Union and as referred to in the legislative measures of the European Union for the introduction of, changeover to or operation of the Euro in one or more member states, being in part legislative measures to implement the European and Monetary Union as contemplated in the Treaty on European Union.

"Event of Default" means any event or condition specified as such inSection 5.1.

"Exchange Act" means the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 as it may be amended and any successor act thereto and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder.

"Foreign Currency" means a currency, currency unit or composite currency, including, without limitation, the Euro or Pounds Sterling, issued by the government of one or more countries other than the United States or by any recognized confederation or association of such governments.

"Global Security" means a security bearing the legend specified inSection 2.12I evidencing all or part of a series of Securities, authenticated and delivered to the Depository for such series or its nominee, and registered in the name of such Depository or nominee.

"Holder," "Holder of Securities," "Securityholder" or other similar terms mean the Person in whose name such Security is registered in the Security Register.

"Indenture" means this instrument as originally executed and delivered or, if amended or supplemented as herein provided, as so amended or supplemented or both, and shall include the forms and terms of particular series of Securities established as contemplated hereunder.

"Issuer" means JanOne Inc., a Nevada corporation, and, subject to Article Nine, its successors and assigns.

"Issuer Request" or "Issuer Order" means a written request or order signed in the name of the Issuer by any two of the following officers: the chairman of the Board of Directors, its president, any vice president, its treasurer, an assistant treasurer, its secretary, or an assistant secretary and delivered to the Trustee.

"Notice of Default" has the meaning set forth inSection 5.1(d).

"Officers' Certificate" means a certificate signed by any two of the following officers: the chairman of the Board of Directors, the president, any vice president, the treasurer, an assistant treasurer, the secretary, or an assistant secretary of the Issuer and delivered to the Trustee. Each such certificate shall include the statements provided for in Section 11.5.

"Opinion of Counsel" means an opinion in writing signed by legal counsel who may be an employee of or counsel to the Issuer or other counsel who shall be satisfactory to the Trustee. Each such opinion shall include the statements provided for in Section 11.5, unless otherwise provided herein.

"Original issue date" of any Security (or portion thereof) means the earlier of (a) the date of such Security or (b) the date of any Security (or portion thereof) for which such Security was issued (directly or indirectly) on registration of transfer, exchange, or substitution.

"Original Issue Discount Security" means any Security that provides for an amount less than the principal amount thereof to be due and payable upon a declaration of acceleration of the maturity thereof pursuant to Section 5.1.

"Outstanding" when used with reference to Securities, subject to the provisions ofSection 7.4, means, as of any particular time, all Securities authenticated and delivered by the Trustee under this Indenture, except

(a) Securities theretofore canceled by the Trustee or delivered to the Trustee for cancellation;

(b) Securities, or portions thereof, for the payment or redemption of which moneys in the necessary amount shall have been deposited in trust with the Trustee or with any paying agent (other than the Issuer) or shall have been set aside, segregated and held in trust by the Issuer for the Holders of such Securities (if the Issuer shall act as its own paying agent), provided that if such Securities, or portions thereof, are to be redeemed prior to the maturity thereof, notice of such redemption shall have been given as herein provided, or provision satisfactory to the Trustee shall have been made for giving such notice; and

(c) Securities in substitution for which other Securities shall have been authenticated and delivered, or which shall have been paid, pursuant to the terms ofSection 2.9 (except with respect to any such Security as to which proof satisfactory to the Trustee is presented that such Security is held by a person in whose hands such Security is a legal, valid, and binding obligation of the Issuer).

In determining whether the Holders of the requisite principal amount of Outstanding Securities of any or all series have given any request, demand, authorization, direction, notice, consent or waiver hereunder, the principal amount of an Original Issue Discount Security that shall be deemed to be Outstanding for such purposes shall be the amount of the principal thereof that would be due and payable as of the date of such determination upon a declaration of acceleration of the maturity thereof pursuant to Section 5.1.

"Person" means any individual, corporation, partnership, joint venture, association, joint stock company, trust, unincorporated organization, limited liability company or government or any agency or political subdivision thereof.

"Place of Payment" means, when used with respect to the Securities of any series, the place or places where the principal of and interest on the Securities of that series are payable as specified as contemplated by Section 2.8.

"Pounds Sterling" means pounds sterling or other equivalent unit in such coin or currency of the United Kingdom as at the time shall be legal tender for the payment of public and private debts.

"Principal" shall, whenever used with reference to the Securities or any Security or any portion thereof, be deemed to include "and premium, if any."

"Regulation S" means Regulation S under the Securities Act (including any successor regulation thereto), as it may be amended from time to time.

"Responsible Officer" means, when used with respect to the Trustee, any officer of the Trustee within the Corporate Trust Office with direct responsibility to administer its corporate trust matters.

"Securities Act" means the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, and the rules and regulations of the Commission promulgated thereunder.

"Security" or "Securities" has the meaning set forth in the first recital of this Indenture or, as the case may be, Securities that have been authenticated and delivered under this Indenture.

"Security Register" and "Security Registrar" have the meanings set forth inSection 2.8.

"Trust Indenture Act" (except as otherwise provided in Sections 8.1 and 8.2) means the Trust Indenture Act of 1939 as in force at the date as of which this Indenture was originally executed, and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder.

"Trustee" means the Person identified as "Trustee" in the first paragraph hereof and, subject to the provisions of Article Six, shall also include any successor trustee.

"U.S." or "United States" means the United States of America.

"U.S. Government Obligations" means direct obligations of, or obligations guaranteed by, the United States, backed by its full faith and credit.

"Vice president" means, when used with respect to the Issuer, any vice president, whether or not designated by a number or a word or words added before or after the title of "vice president."

"Yield to Maturity" means the yield to maturity on a series of securities, calculated at the time of issuance of such series or, if applicable, at the most recent redetermination of interest on such series and calculated in accordance with accepted financial practice.

ARTICLE TWO

SECURITIES

SECTION 2.1 Forms Generally. The Securities of each series shall be substantially in such form (not inconsistent with this Indenture) as shall be established by or pursuant to a Board Resolution and set forth in an Officers' Certificate or in one or more indentures supplemental hereto, in each case with such appropriate insertions, omissions, substitutions and other variations as are required or permitted by this Indenture, and may have imprinted or otherwise reproduced thereon such legend or legends, not inconsistent with the provisions of this Indenture, as may be required to comply with any law or with any rules or regulations pursuant thereto, or with any rules of any securities exchange or depository therefor or to conform to general usage, all as may be determined by the officers executing such Securities, as evidenced by their execution of the Securities.

The definitive Securities shall be printed, lithographed, or engraved on steel engraved borders or may be produced in any other manner, all as determined by the officers executing such Securities, as evidenced by their execution of such Securities.

SECTION 2.2 Form of Trustee's Certificate of Authentication. The Trustee's certificate of authentication on all Securities shall be in substantially the following form:

This is one of the Securities, of the series designated herein, referred to in the within-mentioned Indenture.

TRUSTEE,

as Trustee

By _____
Authorized Signatory

SECTION 2.3 Amount Unlimited; Issuable in Series. The aggregate principal amount of Securities which may be authenticated and delivered under this Indenture is unlimited.

The Securities may be issued in one or more series. There shall be established in or pursuant to a Board Resolution and, subject to Section 2.4, set forth, or determined in the manner provided, in an Officers' Certificate, or established in one or more indentures supplemental hereto, prior to the issuance of Securities of any series,

(a) the title of the Securities of the series (which shall distinguish the Securities of the series from all other Securities);

(b) any limit upon the aggregate principal amount of the Securities of the series that may be authenticated and delivered under this Indenture (except for Securities authenticated and delivered upon registration of transfer of, or in exchange for, or in lieu of, other Securities of the series pursuant to Section 2.8, 2.9, 2.11, 8.5, or 12.3 and except for any Securities that, pursuant to Section 2.4, are deemed never to have been authenticated and delivered hereunder);

(c) The date or dates on which the principal of the Securities of the series is payable or the method by which such date or dates shall be determined;

(d) the rate or rates at which the Securities of the series shall bear interest, if any, or the method by which such rate or rates shall be determined, the date or dates from which such interest shall accrue, the interest payment dates on which such interest shall be payable and the record dates for the determination of Holders to whom interest is payable;

(e) the place or places (each, a "Place of Payment") where the principal and any interest on Securities of the series shall be payable;

(f) whether any Securities of the series shall be redeemable at the option of the Issuer and, if so, the date or dates on which, the period or periods within which, the price or prices at which, the currencies in which and the other terms and conditions upon which Securities of the series may be redeemed, in whole or in part, at the option of the Issuer, pursuant to any sinking fund or otherwise;

(g) the obligation, if any, of the Issuer to redeem, purchase or repay Securities of the series pursuant to any sinking fund or analogous provisions or at the option of a Holder thereof and the price or prices at which and the period or periods within which and the terms and conditions upon which Securities of the series shall be redeemed, purchased, or repaid, in whole or in part, pursuant to such obligation;

(h) any provisions necessary to permit or facilitate the issuance, payment, or conversion of any Securities of the series that may be converted into securities or other property other than Securities of the same series (including shares of the Issuer's common or preferred stock or other securities of the Issuer) and of like tenor, whether in addition to, or in lieu of, any payment of principal or other amount and whether at the option of the Issuer or otherwise;

(i) if other than denominations of $1,000 and any integral multiple thereof, the denominations in which Securities of the series shall be issuable;

(j) if other than the principal amount thereof, the portion of the principal amount of Securities of the series which shall be payable upon declaration of acceleration of the maturity thereof pursuant to Section 5.1 or provable in bankruptcy pursuant toSection 5.2 ;

(k) any authenticating or paying agents, transfer agents or registrars or any other agents with respect to the Securities of such series;

(l) the Foreign Currency in which payment of the principal of and interest on the Securities of the series shall be payable if other than Dollars;

(m) if the principal of or interest, if any, on the Securities of that series are to be payable, at the election of the Issuer or a Holder thereof, in currencies other than that in which the Securities are stated to be payable, the currencies in which the principal of or interest on such Securities as to which such election is made shall be payable, the period or periods within which, and the terms and conditions upon which, such election may be made and the amount so payable (or the manner in which such amount shall be determined);

(n) if the amount of payments of principal of or interest, if any, on the Securities of the series may be determined with reference to an index, formula or other method, the manner in which such amounts shall be determined;

(o) whether the Securities of the series shall be issued in whole or in part in the form of one or more Global Securities and, in such case, the Depository with respect to such Global Security or Securities and the circumstances under which any such Global Security may be exchanged for Securities registered in the name of, and any transfer of such Global Security may be registered in the name of, a Person other than such Depository or its nominee, if other than as set forth in Section 2.12(b) ;

(p) whether and under what circumstances the Issuer will pay additional amounts on the Securities of the series held by a Person who is not a U.S. person (as defined in Regulation S) in respect of any tax, assessment or governmental charge withheld or deducted and, if so, whether the Issuer will have the option to redeem such Securities rather than pay such additional amounts;

(q) if the Securities of such series are to be issuable in definitive form (whether upon original issue or upon exchange of a temporary Security of such series) only upon receipt of certain certificates or other documents or satisfaction of other conditions not otherwise set forth herein, then the form and terms of such certificates, documents, or conditions;

(r) any proposed listing on any national or foreign securities exchange of the Securities of the series; and

(s) any other terms of the series, including provisions for payment by wire transfers, if any, or modifications of the definition of Business Day (which terms shall not be inconsistent with the provisions of this Indenture).

All Securities of any one series shall be substantially identical except as to denomination and except as may otherwise be provided in or pursuant to the Board Resolution referred to above and (subject to Sections 2.4) set forth in the Officers' Certificate or in any such indenture supplemental hereto.

SECTION 2.4 Authentication and Delivery of Securities. At any time and from time to time after the execution and delivery of this Indenture, the Issuer may deliver Securities of any series executed by the Issuer to the Trustee for authentication, and the Trustee shall thereupon authenticate and deliver such Securities, to or upon an Issuer Order, without any further action by the Issuer. In authenticating such Securities and accepting the additional responsibilities under this Indenture in relation to such Securities the Trustee shall be entitled to receive and (subject to Section 6.1) shall be fully protected in relying upon:

(a) any Board Resolution by or pursuant to which the form and terms of such series were established;

(b) an executed supplemental indenture, if any;

(c) an Officers' Certificate setting forth the form and terms of the Securities as required pursuant toSection 2.3 and prepared in accordance withSection 11.5;

(d) an Opinion of Counsel, prepared in accordance withSection 11.5, which shall state

(i) that the form or forms and terms of such Securities have been established by or pursuant to a Board Resolution or by a supplemental indenture as permitted by Sections 2.1 and 2.3 in conformity with the provisions of this Indenture;

(ii) that such Securities, when authenticated and delivered by the Trustee and issued by the Issuer in the manner and subject to any conditions specified in such Opinion of Counsel, will constitute valid and binding obligations of the Issuer, enforceable against the Issuer in accordance with their terms; and

(iii) that all laws and requirements in respect of the execution and delivery by the Issuer of the Securities have been complied with.

The Trustee shall have the right to decline to authenticate and deliver any Securities under this Section if the Trustee, being advised by counsel, determines that such action may not lawfully be taken by the Issuer or if the Trustee in good faith by its board of directors or board of trustees, executive committee, or a trust committee of directors, trustees or Responsible Officers shall determine that such action would expose the Trustee to personal liability.

Notwithstanding the provisions of Section 2.3 and of this Section 2.4 , if all Securities of a series are not to be originally issued at one time, it shall not be necessary to deliver the Officers' Certificate otherwise required pursuant to Section 2.3 or the Opinion of Counsel otherwise required pursuant to this Section 2.4 at or prior to the time of authentication of each Security of such series if such documents are delivered at or prior to the time of authentication upon original issuance of the first Security of such series to be issued.

Notwithstanding the foregoing, if any Security shall have been authenticated and delivered hereunder but never issued and sold by the Issuer, and the Issuer shall deliver such Security to the Trustee for cancellation as provided in Section 2.10 together with a written statement (which need not comply with Section 11.5 and need not be accompanied by an Opinion of Counsel) stating that such Security has never been issued and sold by the Issuer, for all purposes of this Indenture such Security shall be deemed never to have been authenticated and delivered hereunder and shall never be entitled to the benefits of this Indenture.

SECTION 2.5 Execution of Securities. The Securities shall be signed on behalf of the Issuer by both the chairman of its Board of Directors, its president, any vice president, its treasurer or an assistant treasurer and its secretary or an assistant secretary. Such signatures may be the manual or facsimile signatures of the present or any future such officers.

In case any officer of the Issuer who shall have signed any of the Securities shall cease to be such officer before the Security so signed shall be authenticated and delivered by the Trustee or disposed of by the Issuer, such Security nevertheless may be authenticated and delivered or disposed of as though the person who signed such Security had not ceased to be such officer of the Issuer, and any Security may be signed on behalf of the Issuer by such persons as, at the actual date of the execution of such Security, shall be the proper officers of the Issuer, although at the date of the execution and delivery of this Indenture any such person was not such an officer.

SECTION 2.6 Certificate of Authentication. Only such Securities as shall bear thereon a certificate of authentication substantially in the form hereinbefore recited, executed by the Trustee by the manual signature of one of its authorized signatories, shall be entitled to the benefits of this Indenture or be valid or obligatory for any purpose. Such certificate by the Trustee upon any Security executed by the Issuer shall be conclusive evidence that the Security so authenticated has been duly authenticated and delivered hereunder and that the Holder is entitled to the benefits of this Indenture.

SECTION 2.7 Denomination and Date of Securities; Payments of Interest. The Securities of each series shall be issuable in registered form without coupons and only in such denominations as shall be specified as contemplated by Section 2.3. In the absence of any such specification with respect to the Securities of any series, the Securities of such series shall be issuable in dominations of $1,000 and any integral multiple thereof. The Securities shall be numbered, lettered, or otherwise distinguished in such manner or in accordance with such plan as the officers of the Issuer executing the same may determine with the approval of the Trustee as evidenced by the execution and authentication thereof.

Each Security shall be dated the date of its authentication. The Securities of each series shall bear interest, if any, from the date, and such interest shall be payable on the dates, established as contemplated by Section 2.3.

The person in whose name any Security on the Security Register maintained by the Issuer pursuant to Section 2.8 of any series is registered at the close of business on any record date applicable to a particular series with respect to any interest payment date for such series shall be entitled to receive the interest, if any, payable on such interest payment date notwithstanding any transfer or exchange of such Security subsequent to the record date and prior to such interest payment date, except if and to the extent the Issuer shall default in the payment of the interest due on such interest payment date for such series, in which case such defaulted interest shall be paid to the persons in whose names Outstanding Securities for such series are registered at the close of business on a subsequent record date (which shall be not less than five Business Days prior to the date of payment of such defaulted interest) established by notice given by mail by or on behalf of the Issuer to the Holders of Securities not less than 15 days preceding such subsequent record date. The term "record date" as used with respect to any interest payment date (except a date for payment of defaulted interest) shall mean the date specified as such in the terms of the Securities of any particular series or, if no such date is so specified, if such interest payment date is the first day of a calendar month, then the fifteenth day of the next preceding calendar month or, if such interest payment date is the fifteenth day of a calendar month, the first day of such calendar month, whether or not such record date is a Business Day.

SECTION 2.8 Registration, Transfer and Exchange. The Issuer will keep or cause to be kept at each office or agency to be maintained for the purpose as provided in Section 3.2 a register or registers for each series of Securities issued hereunder (collectively, the "Security Register") in which, subject to such reasonable regulations as it may prescribe, it will register, and will register the transfer of, or cause the registration of transfer of, Securities as in this Article provided. Such register shall be in written form in the English language or in any other form capable of being converted into such form within a reasonable time. At all reasonable times such register or registers shall be open for inspection by the Trustee. Unless the Issuer appoints another entity as Security Registrar, the Trustee is hereby appointed "Security Registrar" for the purpose of registering Securities and transfers of Securities as herein provided.

Upon due presentation for registration of transfer of any Security of any series at any such office or agency in a Place of Payment for that series, the Issuer shall execute, and the Trustee shall authenticate and deliver, in the name of the transferee or transferees a new Security or Securities of the same series in authorized denominations for a like aggregate principal amount and tenor.

Any Security or Securities of any series may be exchanged for a Security or Securities of the same series in other authorized denominations, in an equal aggregate principal amount and like tenor. Securities of any series to be exchanged shall be surrendered at any office or agency in a Place of Payment for that series, and the Issuer shall execute, and the Trustee shall authenticate and deliver, in exchange therefor the Security or Securities of the same series which the Securityholder making the exchange shall be entitled to receive, bearing numbers not contemporaneously outstanding. All Securities surrendered upon any exchange or transfer provided for in this Indenture shall be promptly canceled and disposed of by the Trustee and, upon request, the Trustee will deliver a certificate of disposition thereof to the Issuer.

All Securities presented for registration of transfer, exchange, redemption, or payment shall (if so required by the Issuer or the Trustee) be duly endorsed by, or be accompanied by a written instrument or instruments of transfer in form satisfactory to the Issuer and the Trustee duly executed by, the Holder or his attorney duly authorized in writing.

The Issuer may require payment of a sum sufficient to cover any tax or other governmental charge that may be imposed in connection with any exchange or registration of transfer of Securities and shall not be required to exchange or register a transfer of any Securities until such payment is made. No service charge shall be made for any such transaction.

Neither the Issuer nor the Trustee shall be required to issue, exchange, or register a transfer of (a) any Securities of any series for a period of 15 days next preceding the first mailing of notice of redemption of Securities of such series to be redeemed or (b) any Securities selected, called, or being called for redemption except, in the case of any Security to be redeemed in part, the portion thereof not so to be redeemed.

All Securities issued upon any registration of transfer or exchange of Securities shall be valid obligations of the Issuer, evidencing the same debt, and entitled to the same benefits under this Indenture, as the Securities surrendered upon such registration of transfer or exchange.

SECTION 2.9 Mutilated, Defaced, Destroyed, Lost, and Stolen Securities. In case any temporary or definitive Security shall become mutilated, defaced or be destroyed, lost or stolen, the Issuer in its discretion may execute, and upon receipt of an Issuer Order the Trustee shall authenticate and deliver, a new Security of the same series, of like tenor and principal amount and bearing a number not contemporaneously outstanding, in exchange and substitution for the mutilated or defaced Security, or in lieu of and

substitution for the Security so destroyed, lost or stolen. In every case, the applicant for a substitute Security shall furnish to the Issuer and to the Trustee and any agent of the Issuer or the Trustee such security or indemnity as may be required by them to indemnify and defend and to save each of them harmless and, in every case of destruction, loss or theft, evidence to their satisfaction of the destruction, loss or theft of such Security and of the ownership thereof.

Upon the issuance of any substitute Security, the Issuer may require the payment of a sum sufficient to cover any tax or other governmental charge that may be imposed in relation thereto and any other expenses (including the fees and expenses of the Trustee) connected therewith. In case any Security which has matured or is about to mature or has been called for redemption in full shall become mutilated or defaced or be destroyed, lost or stolen, the Issuer may, at its sole discretion, instead of issuing a substitute Security, pay or authorize the payment of the same (without surrender thereof except in the case of a mutilated or defaced Security), if the applicant for such payment shall furnish to the Issuer and to the Trustee and any agent of the Issuer or the Trustee such security or indemnity as any of them may require to save each of them harmless, and, in every case of destruction, loss or theft, the applicant shall also furnish to the Issuer and the Trustee and any agent of the Issuer or the Trustee evidence to their satisfaction of the destruction, loss or theft of such Security and of the ownership thereof.

Every substitute Security of any series issued pursuant to the provisions of this Section by virtue of the fact that any such Security is destroyed, lost or stolen shall constitute an original additional contractual obligation of the Issuer, whether or not the destroyed, lost or stolen Security shall be at any time enforceable by anyone, and shall be entitled to all the benefits of (but shall be subject to all the limitations of rights set forth in) this Indenture equally and proportionately with any and all other Securities of such series duly issued, authenticated and delivered hereunder. All Securities shall be held and owned upon the express condition that, to the extent permitted by law, the foregoing provisions are exclusive with respect to the replacement or payment of mutilated, defaced or destroyed, lost or stolen Securities and shall preclude any and all other rights or remedies notwithstanding any law or statute existing or hereafter enacted to the contrary with respect to the replacement or payment of negotiable instruments or other securities without their surrender.

SECTION 2.10 Cancellation of Securities; Destruction Thereof. All Securities surrendered for payment, redemption, registration of transfer or exchange or for credit against any payment in respect of a sinking or analogous fund, if surrendered to the Issuer or any agent of the Issuer or the Trustee, shall be delivered to the Trustee for cancellation or, if surrendered to the Trustee, shall be canceled by it; and no Securities shall be issued in lieu thereof except as expressly permitted by any of the provisions of this Indenture. The Trustee shall destroy cancelled Securities held by it and, upon request, deliver a certificate of destruction to the Issuer. If the Issuer shall acquire any of the Securities, such acquisition shall not operate as a redemption or satisfaction of the indebtedness represented by such Securities unless and until the same are delivered to the Trustee for cancellation.

SECTION 2.11 Temporary Securities. Pending the preparation of definitive Securities for any series, the Issuer may execute, and upon Issuer Order the Trustee shall authenticate and deliver, temporary Securities for such series in form reasonably acceptable to the Trustee. Temporary Securities of any series shall be issuable as Securities without coupons of any authorized denomination, and substantially in the form of the definitive Securities of such series, but with such omissions, insertions and variations as may be appropriate for temporary Securities, all as may be determined by the Issuer as evidenced by the execution of such Securities. Temporary Securities may contain such reference to any provisions of this Indenture as may be appropriate. Every temporary Security shall be executed by the Issuer and be authenticated by the Trustee upon the same conditions and in substantially the same manner, and with like effect, as the definitive Securities. Without unreasonable delay, the Issuer shall execute and shall furnish definitive Securities of such series, and thereupon temporary Securities of such series may be surrendered in exchange therefor without charge at the office or agency in each Place of Payment for such series, and the Trustee shall authenticate and deliver in exchange for such temporary Securities of such series a like aggregate principal amount and tenor of definitive Securities of the same series of authorized denominations. Until so exchanged, the temporary Securities of any series shall be entitled to the same benefits under this Indenture as definitive Securities of such series.

SECTION 2.12 Global Securities.

(a) Terms of Securities. A Board Resolution, a supplemental indenture hereto, or an Officer's Certificate shall establish whether the Securities of a series shall be issued in whole or in part in the form of one or more Global Securities and shall name the Depositary for such Global Security or Securities. Except as provided herein, each Global Security shall be (i) registered in the name of the Depositary or its nominee, (ii) deposited with the Depositary or its nominee, and (iii) bear the legend indicated in Section 2.12(c).

(b) Transfer and Exchange. Notwithstanding any provisions to the contrary contained in Section 2.08 and in addition thereto, any Global Security shall be exchangeable pursuant to Section 2.08 for Securities registered in the names of Holders other than the Depositary for such Security or its nominee only if (i) such Depositary notifies the Issuer that it is unwilling or unable to continue as Depositary for such Global Security or if at any time such Depositary ceases to be a clearing agency registered under the Exchange Act, and, in either case, the Issuer fails to appoint a successor Depositary registered as a clearing agency under the Exchange Act within 90 days of such event, (ii) the Issuer executes and delivers to the Trustee an Officer's Certificate to the effect that such Global Security shall be so exchangeable or (iii) an Event of Default with respect to the Securities represented by such Global Security shall have occurred and be continuing. Any Global Security that is exchangeable pursuant to the preceding sentence shall be exchangeable for Securities registered in such names as the Depositary shall direct in writing in an aggregate principal amount equal to the principal amount of the Global Security with like tenor and terms.

Except as provided in this Section 2.12(b), a Global Security may not be transferred except as a whole by the Depositary with respect to such Global Security to a nominee of such Depositary, by a nominee of such Depositary to such Depositary or another nominee of such Depositary or by the Depositary, or any such nominee to a successor Depositary or a nominee of such a successor Depositary.

(c) Legend. Any Global Security issued hereunder shall bear a legend in substantially the following form:

"This Security is a Global Security within the meaning of the Indenture hereinafter referred to and is registered in the name of the Depositary or a nominee of the Depositary. This Security is exchangeable for Securities registered in the name of a person other than the Depositary or its nominee only in the limited circumstances described in the Indenture, and may not be transferred except as a whole by the Depositary to a nominee of the Depositary, by a nominee of the Depositary to the Depositary or another nominee of the Depositary or by the Depositary or any such nominee to a successor Depositary or a nominee of such a successor Depositary."

(d) Payments. Notwithstanding the other provisions of this Indenture, payment of the principal of and interest, if any, on any Global Security shall be made to the Holder thereof. Prior to due presentment of a Security for registration of transfer, the Issuer, the Trustee, any Agent and any other agent of the Issuer or the Trustee may treat the Person in whose name such Security is registered as the owner of such Security for the purpose of receiving payment of principal of and any premium and any interest on such Security and for all other purposes whatsoever, and neither the Issuer, the Trustee nor any Agent or other agent of the Issuer or the Trustee will be affected by notice to the contrary.

(e) Responsibility of Trustee or Agents. Neither the Trustee nor any Agent shall have any responsibility for any actions taken or not taken by the Depositary. The Issuer has entered into a letter of representations with the Depositary in the form provided by the Depositary and the Trustee and each Agent is hereby authorized to act in accordance with such letter and the Applicable Procedures.

Neither the Trustee nor any Agent shall have any responsibility or obligation to any beneficial owner in a Global Security, a Depositary participant or other Person with respect to (i) the accuracy of the records of the Depositary or its nominee or of any Depositary participant with respect to any ownership interest in the Securities, (ii) the delivery to any Depositary participant, beneficial owner or other Person (other than the Depositary) of any notice (including any notice of redemption) or (iii) the payment of any amount under or with respect to such Securities. All notices and communications to be given to the Holders and all payments to be made to Holders under the Securities and this Indenture shall be given or made only to or upon the order of the registered holders (which shall be the Depositary or its nominee in the case of the Global Security). The rights of beneficial owners in the Global Security shall be exercised only through the Depositary subject to the Applicable Procedures. The Trustee and each Agent shall be

entitled to rely and shall be fully protected in relying upon information furnished by the Depositary with respect to its members, participants, and any beneficial owners. The Trustee and each Agent shall be entitled to deal with the Depositary, and any nominee thereof, that is the registered holder of any Global Security for all purposes of this Indenture relating to such Global Security (including the payment of principal, premium, if any, and interest and additional amounts, if any, and the giving of instructions or directions by or to the owner or holder of a beneficial ownership interest in such Global Security) as the sole Holder of such Global Security and shall have no obligations to the beneficial owners thereof. Neither the Trustee nor any Agent shall have any responsibility or liability for any acts or omissions of the Depositary with respect to such Global Security, for the records of any such depositary, including records in respect of beneficial ownership interests in respect of any such Global Security, for any transactions between the Depositary and any Depositary participant or between or among the Depositary, any such Depositary participant and/or any holder or owner of a beneficial interest in such Global Security, or for any transfers of beneficial interests in any such Global Security.

Notwithstanding the foregoing, with respect to any Global Security, nothing herein shall prevent the Issuer, the Trustee, any Agent or any other agent of the Issuer or the Trustee from giving effect to any written certification, proxy or other authorization furnished by any Depositary (or its nominee), as a Holder, authorizing any Person to take any action which a Holder is entitled to take under this Indenture or the Securities, including providing consents, declarations, waivers or directions, with respect to such Global Security or shall impair, as between such Depositary and owners of beneficial interests in such Global Security, the operation of customary practices governing the exercise of the rights of such Depositary (or its nominee) as Holder of such Global Security.

SECTION 2.13 CUSIP Numbers. The Company in issuing the Securities may use "CUSIP" numbers (if then generally in use), and if so, the Trustee shall use "CUSIP" numbers in notices of redemption as a convenience to Holders; provided that any such notice may state that no representation is made as to the correctness of such numbers either as printed on the Securities or as contained in any notice of a redemption and that reliance may be placed only on the other identification numbers printed on the Securities, and any such redemption shall not be affected by any defect in or omission of such numbers. The Company will promptly notify the Trustee in writing of any change in the "CUSIP" numbers.

ARTICLE THREE

COVENANTS OF THE ISSUER

SECTION 3.1 Payment of Principal and Interest. The Issuer covenants and agrees for the benefit of each series of Securities that it will duly and punctually pay or cause to be paid the principal of, and interest on, each of the Securities of such series at the place or places, at the respective times and in the manner provided in such Securities.

SECTION 3.2 Offices for Payments, etc. So long as any of the Securities remain Outstanding, the Issuer will maintain in each Place of Payment for any series of such Securities an office or agency (a) where the Securities of that series may be presented for payment, (b) where the Securities of that series may be presented for registration of transfer and for exchange as in this Indenture provided and (c) where notices and demands to or upon the Issuer in respect of the Securities of that series or of this Indenture may be served.

The Issuer will give to the Trustee written notice of the location of any such office or agency and of any change of location thereof. With respect to each series of Securities, the Issuer hereby designates the Corporate Trust Office as the initial office to be maintained by it for each such purpose. In case the Issuer shall fail to so designate or maintain any such office or agency or shall fail to give such notice of the location or of any change in the location thereof, presentations and demands may be made and notices may be served at the Corporate Trust Office, and the Issuer hereby appoints the Trustee, and the Trustee accepts such appointment, as its agent to receive all such presentations, notices and demands.

SECTION 3.3 Appointment to Fill a Vacancy in Office of Trustee. The Issuer, whenever necessary to avoid or fill a vacancy in the office of Trustee, will appoint, in the manner provided in Section 6.10 , a Trustee, so that there shall at all times be a Trustee with respect to each series of Securities hereunder.

SECTION 3.4 Paying Agents. Whenever the Issuer shall appoint a paying agent other than the Trustee with respect to the Securities of any series, it will cause such paying agent to execute and deliver to the Trustee an instrument in which such agent shall agree with the Trustee, subject to the provisions of this Section,

(a) that it will hold all sums received by it as such agent for the payment of the principal of or interest on the Securities of such series (whether such sums have been paid to it by the Issuer or by any other obligor on the Securities of such series) in trust for the benefit of the Holders of the Securities of such series or of the Trustee, and

(b) that it will give the Trustee notice of any failure by the Issuer (or by any other obligor on the Securities of such series) to make any payment of the principal of or interest on the Securities of such series when the same shall be due and payable.

The Issuer will, on or prior to each due date of the principal of or interest on the Securities of such series, deposit with the paying agent a sum sufficient to pay such principal or interest so becoming due, and (unless such paying agent is the Trustee) the Issuer will promptly notify the Trustee of any failure to take such action.

If the Issuer shall act as its own paying agent with respect to the Securities of any series, then it will, on or before each due date of the principal of or interest on the Securities of such series, set aside, segregate, and hold in trust for the benefit of the Holders of the Securities of such series a sum sufficient to pay such principal or interest so becoming due. The Issuer will promptly notify the Trustee of any failure to take such action.

Anything in this Section to the contrary notwithstanding, the Issuer may at any time, for the purpose of obtaining a satisfaction and discharge with respect to one or more or all series of Securities hereunder, or for any other reason, pay or cause to be paid to the Trustee all sums held in trust for any such series by the Issuer or any paying agent hereunder, as required by this Section, such sums to be held by the Trustee upon the trusts herein contained.

Anything in this Section to the contrary notwithstanding, the agreement to hold sums in trust as provided in this Section is subject to the provisions of Section 10.3 and 10.4.

SECTION 3.5 Written Statement to Trustee. The Issuer will deliver to the Trustee on or before April 30 in each year an Officers' Certificate as to the knowledge of each signatory of the Issuer's compliance with all conditions and covenants under this Indenture (such compliance to be determined without respect to any period of grace or requirement of notice provided under the Indenture), or if there has been a default, specifying the default and its nature and status.

ARTICLE FOUR

SECURITYHOLDERS' LISTS AND REPORTS BY THE ISSUER AND THE TRUSTEE

SECTION 4.1 Issuer to Furnish Trustee Names and Addresses of Holders.

If the Trustee is not the Security Registrar, the Issuer shall cause the Security Registrar to furnish to the Trustee, in writing at least five Business Days before each interest payment date and at such other times as the Trustee may request in writing, a list in such form and as of such date as the Trustee may reasonably require of the names and addresses of Holders of Securities of each series.

SECTION 4.2 Preservation of Information; Communications to Holders.

The Trustee shall preserve, in as current a form as is reasonably practicable, the names and addresses of Holders contained in the most recent list furnished to the Trustee as provided in Section 4.1 and the names and addresses of Holders received by the Trustee in its capacity as Security Registrar. The Trustee may destroy any list furnished to it as provided in Section 4.1 upon receipt of a new list so furnished.

The rights of Holders to communicate with other Holders with respect to their rights under this Indenture or under the Securities, and the corresponding rights and privileges of the Trustee, shall be as provided by the Trust Indenture Act.

Every Holder of Securities, by receiving and holding the same, agrees with the Issuer and the Trustee that neither the Issuer nor the Trustee nor any agent of either of them shall be held accountable by reason of any disclosure of information as to names and addresses of Holders made pursuant to the Trust Indenture Act.

SECTION 4.3 Reports by Trustee.

Within 60 days after each May 15 in each year in which any of the Securities are Outstanding, the Trustee shall transmit to Holders such reports concerning the Trustee and its actions under this Indenture as may be required pursuant to the Trust Indenture Act. The Trustee shall promptly deliver to the Issuer a copy of any report it delivers to Holders pursuant to this Section 4.3.

A copy of each such report shall, at the time of such transmission to Holders, be filed by the Trustee with each stock exchange and automated quotation system, if any, upon which any Securities are listed, with the Commission and with the Issuer. The Issuer will notify the Trustee when any Securities are listed on any stock exchange or automated quotation system or delisted therefrom.

SECTION 4.4 Reports by Issuer.

The Issuer shall file with the Trustee, and transmit to the Holders, such information, documents and other reports, and such summaries thereof, as may be required pursuant to the Trust Indenture Act. Delivery of such reports, information, and documents to the Trustee is for informational purposes only and shall not constitute a representation or warranty as to the accuracy or completeness of the reports, information, and documents. All required reports, information, and documents referred to in this Section 4.4 shall be deemed filed with the Trustee and transmitted to the Holders at the time such reports, information or documents are publicly filed with the Commission via the Commission's EDGAR.

ARTICLE FIVE

EVENTS OF DEFAULT; REMEDIES

SECTION 5.1 Event of Default Defined; Acceleration of Maturity; Waiver of Default. "Event of Default" with respect to Securities of any series wherever used herein, means each one of the following events which shall have occurred and be continuing (whatever the reason for such Event of Default and whether it shall be voluntary or involuntary or be effected by operation of law or pursuant to any judgment, decree or order of any court or any order, rule, or regulation of any administrative or governmental body):

(a) default in the payment of any instalment of interest upon any of the Securities of such series as and when the same shall become due and payable, and continuance of such default for a period of 30 days; or

(b) default in the payment of all or any part of the principal on any of the Securities of such series as and when the same shall become due and payable either at maturity, upon redemption, by declaration or otherwise; or

(c) default in the payment of any sinking fund instalment as and when the same shall become due and payable by the terms of the Securities of such series; or

(d) default in the performance, or breach, of any covenant or warranty of the Issuer in respect of the Securities of such series (other than a covenant or warranty in respect of the Securities of such series a default in the performance or breach of which is elsewhere in this Section specifically dealt with or that has expressly been included in this Indenture solely for the benefit of a series of Securities other than that series) and continuance of such default or breach for a period of 90 days after there has been given, by registered or certified mail, to the Issuer by the Trustee or to the Issuer and the Trustee by the Holders of at least 25% in aggregate principal amount of the Outstanding Securities of all series affected thereby, a written notice specifying such default or breach and requiring it to be remedied and stating that such notice is a "Notice of Default" hereunder; or

(e) a court having jurisdiction in the premises shall enter a decree or order for relief in respect of the Issuer in an involuntary case under any applicable bankruptcy, insolvency or other similar law now or hereafter in effect, or shall appoint a receiver, liquidator, assignee, custodian, trustee or sequestrator (or similar official) of the Issuer or for any substantial part of its property or ordering the winding up or liquidation of its affairs, and such decree or order shall remain unstayed and in effect for a period of 90 consecutive days; or

(f) the Issuer shall commence a voluntary case under any applicable bankruptcy, insolvency or other similar law now or hereafter in effect, or consent to the entry of an order for relief in an involuntary case commenced against the Issuer under any such law, or consent to the appointment of or taking possession by a receiver, liquidator, assignee, custodian, trustee or sequestrator (or similar official) of the Issuer or for any substantial part of its property, or make any general assignment for the benefit of creditors; or

(g) any other Event of Default provided in the supplemental indenture or Board Resolution under which such series of Securities is issued or in the form of Security for such series.

If an Event of Default with respect to a particular series of Securities described in clauses (a), (b), (c), (d) or (g) above occurs and is continuing, then, and in each and every such case, either the Trustee or the Holders of not less than 25% in aggregate principal amount of the Securities of such series then Outstanding hereunder (each such series voting as a separate class), by notice in writing to the Issuer (and to the Trustee if given by Securityholders), may declare the entire principal (or, if the Securities of such series are Original Issue Discount Securities, such portion of the principal amount as may be specified in the terms of such series) of all Securities of such series and the interest accrued thereon, if any, to be due and payable immediately, and upon any such declaration the same shall become immediately due and payable. If an Event of Default described in clause (e) or (f) occurs and is continuing, then, and in each and every such case, either the Trustee or the Holders of not less than 25% in aggregate principal amount of all the Securities then Outstanding hereunder (treated as one class), by notice in writing to the Issuer (and to the Trustee if given by Securityholders), may declare the entire principal (or, if any Securities are Original Issue Discount Securities, such portion of the principal as may be specified in the terms thereof) of all the Securities then Outstanding and interest accrued thereon, if any, to be due and payable immediately, and upon any such declaration the same shall become immediately due and payable.

The foregoing provisions, however, are subject to the condition that (A) if, at any time after the principal (or, if the Securities are Original Issue Discount Securities, such portion of the principal as may be specified in the terms thereof) of the Securities of any series (or of all the Securities, as the case may be) shall have been so declared due and payable, and before any judgment or decree for the payment of the moneys due shall have been obtained or entered as hereinafter provided, the Issuer shall pay or shall deposit with the Trustee a sum sufficient to pay (i) all matured installments of interest upon all the Securities of such series (or of all the Securities, as the case may be), (ii) the principal of any and all Securities of such series (or of all the Securities, as the case may be) which shall have become due otherwise than by acceleration (with interest upon such principal and, to the extent that payment of such interest is enforceable under applicable law, on overdue installments of interest, at the same rate as the rate of interest or Yield

to Maturity (in the case of Original Issue Discount Securities) specified in the Securities of such series (or at the respective rates of interest or Yields to Maturity of all the Securities, as the case may be, to the date of such payment or deposit)) and (iii) such amount as shall be sufficient to cover (x) reasonable compensation to the Trustee, its agents, attorneys and counsel, (y) all other expenses and liabilities incurred, and all advances made, by the Trustee except as a result of negligence or bad faith and (z) all other amounts due to the Trustee or any predecessor Trustee pursuant to Section 6.6 and (B) if any and all Events of Default under the Indenture, other than the nonpayment of the principal of Securities which shall have become due by acceleration, shall have been cured, waived or otherwise remedied as provided herein, then and in every such case the Holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of all the Securities of such series, each series voting as a separate class (or of all the Securities, as the case may be, voting as a single class), then Outstanding, by written notice to the Issuer and to the Trustee, may waive all defaults with respect to such series (or with respect to all the Securities, as the case may be) and rescind and annul such declaration and its consequences; provided, that no such waiver or rescission and annulment shall extend to or shall affect any subsequent default or shall impair any right consequent thereon.

For all purposes under this Indenture, if a portion of the principal of any Original Issue Discount Securities shall have been accelerated and declared due and payable pursuant to the provisions hereof, then, from and after such declaration, unless such declaration has been rescinded and annulled, the principal amount of such Original Issue Discount Securities shall be deemed, for all purposes hereunder, to be such portion of the principal thereof as shall be due and payable as a result of such acceleration, and payment of such portion of the principal thereof as shall be due and payable as a result of such acceleration, together with interest, if any, thereon and all other amounts owing thereunder, shall constitute payment in full of such Original Issue Discount Securities.

SECTION 5.2 Collection of Indebtedness by Trustee; Trustee May Prove Debt. The Issuer covenants that (a) in case default shall be made in the payment of any instalment of interest on any of the Securities of any series when such interest shall have become due and payable, and such default shall have continued for a period of 30 days, or (b) in case default shall be made in the payment of all or any part of the principal of any of the Securities of any series when the same shall have become due and payable, whether upon maturity of the Securities of such series or upon any redemption or by declaration or otherwise—then upon demand of the Trustee, the Issuer will pay to the Trustee for the benefit of the Holders of the Securities of such series the whole amount that then shall have become due and payable on all Securities of such series for principal or interest, as the case may be (with interest to the date of such payment upon the overdue principal and, to the extent that payment of such interest is enforceable under applicable law, on overdue installments of interest at the same rate as the rate of interest or Yield to Maturity (in the case of original Issue Discount Securities) specified in the Securities of such series); and in addition thereto, such further amount as shall be sufficient to cover the costs and expenses of collection, including reasonable compensation to the Trustee and each predecessor Trustee, their respective agents, attorneys and counsel, and any expenses and liabilities incurred, and all advances made, by the Trustee and each predecessor Trustee except as a result of its negligence or bad faith, and all other amounts due to the Trustee or any predecessor Trustee pursuant to Section 6.6.

Until such demand is made by the Trustee, the Issuer may pay the principal of and interest on the Securities of any series to the Holders, whether or not the principal of and interest on the Securities of such series be overdue.

In case the Issuer shall fail forthwith to pay such amounts upon such demand, the Trustee, in its own name and as trustee of an express trust, shall be entitled and empowered to institute any action or proceeding at law or in equity for the collection of the sums so due and unpaid, and may prosecute any such action or proceeding to judgment or final decree, and may enforce any such judgment or final decree against the Issuer or other obligor upon such Securities and collect in the manner provided by law out of the property of the Issuer or other obligor upon such Securities, wherever situated, the moneys adjudged or decreed to be payable.

In case there shall be pending proceedings relative to the Issuer or any other obligor upon the Securities under Title 11 of the U.S. Code or any other applicable federal or state bankruptcy, insolvency or other similar law, or in case a receiver, liquidator, assignee, custodian, trustee or sequestrator (or similar official) shall have been appointed for or taken possession of the Issuer or its property or such other obligor, or in case of any other comparable judicial proceedings relative to the Issuer or other obligor upon the Securities of any series or to the creditors or property of the Issuer or such other obligor, the Trustee, irrespective of whether the principal of any Securities shall then be due and payable as therein expressed or by declaration or otherwise and irrespective of whether the Trustee shall have made any demand pursuant to the provisions of this Section, shall be entitled and empowered, by intervention in such proceedings or otherwise:

(a) to file and prove a claim or claims for the whole amount of principal and interest (or, if the Securities of any series are Original Issue Discount Securities, such portion of the principal amount as may be specified in the terms of such series) owing and unpaid in respect of the Securities of any series, and to file such other papers or documents as may be necessary or advisable in order to have the claims of the Trustee (including any claim for reasonable compensation to the Trustee and each predecessor Trustee, and their respective agents, attorneys and counsel, and for reimbursement of all expenses and liabilities incurred, and all advances made, by the Trustee and each predecessor Trustee, except as a result of negligence or bad faith, and all other amounts due to the Trustee or any predecessor Trustee pursuant to Section 6.6) and of the Securityholders allowed in any judicial proceedings relative to the Issuer or other obligor upon the Securities of any series, or to the creditors or property of the Issuer or such other obligor,

(b) unless prohibited by applicable law and regulations, to vote on behalf of the Holders of the Securities of any series in any election of a trustee or a standby trustee in arrangement, reorganization, liquidation or other bankruptcy or insolvency proceedings or person performing similar functions in comparable proceedings, and

(c) to collect and receive any moneys or other property payable or deliverable on any such claims, and to distribute all amounts received with respect to the claims of the Securityholders and of the Trustee on their behalf; and any trustee, receiver, or liquidator, custodian or other similar official is hereby authorized by each of the Securityholders to make payments to the Trustee, and, in the event that the Trustee shall consent to the making of payments directly to the Securityholders, to pay to the Trustee such amounts as shall be sufficient to cover reasonable compensation to the Trustee, each predecessor Trustee and their respective agents, attorneys and counsel, and all other expenses and liabilities incurred, and all advances made, by the Trustee and each predecessor Trustee except as a result of negligence or bad faith and all other amounts due to the Trustee or any predecessor Trustee pursuant to Section 6.6.

Nothing herein contained shall be deemed to authorize the Trustee to authorize or consent to or vote for or accept or adopt on behalf of any Securityholder any plan of reorganization, arrangement, adjustment, or composition affecting the Securities of any series or the rights of any Holder thereof, or to authorize the Trustee to vote in respect of the claim of any Securityholder in any such proceeding except, as aforesaid, to vote for the election of a trustee in bankruptcy or similar person.

All rights of action and of asserting claims under this Indenture, or under any of the Securities may be enforced by the Trustee without the possession of any of the Securities or the production thereof on any trial or other proceedings relative thereto, and any such action or proceedings instituted by the Trustee shall be brought in its own name as trustee of an express trust, and any recovery of judgment, subject to the payment of the reasonable expenses, disbursements, compensation and all other amounts due pursuant to Section 6.6 to the Trustee, each predecessor Trustee and their respective agents and attorneys, shall be for the ratable benefit of the Holders of the Securities in respect of which such judgment has been recovered.

In any proceedings brought by the Trustee (and also any proceedings involving the interpretation of any provision of this Indenture to which the Trustee shall be a party), the Trustee shall be held to represent all the Holders of the Securities in respect to which such action was taken, and it shall not be necessary to make any Holders of such Securities parties to any such proceedings.

SECTION 5.3 Application of Proceeds. Any moneys collected by the Trustee pursuant to this Article in respect of any series shall be applied in the following order at the date or dates fixed by the Trustee and, in case of the distribution of such moneys on account of principal or interest, upon presentation of the several Securities in respect of which monies have been collected and stamping (or otherwise noting) thereon the payment, or issuing Securities of such series in reduced principal amounts in exchange for the presented Securities of like series if only partially paid, or upon surrender thereof if fully paid:

FIRST: To the payment of costs and expenses applicable to such series in respect of which monies have been collected, including reasonable compensation to the Trustee and each predecessor Trustee and their respective agents and attorneys and of all expenses and liabilities incurred, and all advances made, by the Trustee in the exercise of its

rights or discharge of its duties hereunder and each predecessor Trustee except as a result of negligence or bad faith, and all other amounts due to the Trustee or any predecessor Trustee pursuant to Section 6.6 ;

SECOND: In case the principal of the Securities of such series in respect of which moneys have been collected shall not have become and be then due and payable, to the payment of interest on the Securities of such series in default in the order of the maturity of the installments of such interest, with interest (to the extent that such interest has been collected by the Trustee) upon the overdue installments of interest at the same rate as the rate of interest or Yield to Maturity (in the case of Original Issue Discount Securities) specified in such Securities, such payments to be made ratably to the persons entitled thereto, without discrimination or preference;

THIRD: In case the principal of the Securities of such series in respect of which moneys have been collected shall have become and shall be then due and payable, to the payment of the whole amount then owing and unpaid upon all the Securities of such series for principal and interest, with interest upon the overdue principal, and (to the extent that such interest has been collected by the Trustee) upon overdue installments of interest at the same rate as the rate of interest or Yield to Maturity (in the case of Original Issue Discount Securities) specified in the securities of such series; and in case such moneys shall be insufficient to pay in full the whole amount so due and unpaid upon the Securities of such series, then to the payment of such principal and interest or Yield to Maturity, without preference or priority of principal over interest or Yield to Maturity, or of interest or Yield to Maturity over principal, or of any instalment of interest over any other instalment of interest, or of any Security of such series over any other Security of such series, ratably to the aggregate of such principal and accrued and unpaid interest or Yield to Maturity; and

FOURTH: To the payment of the remainder, if any, to the Issuer or any other person lawfully entitled thereto.

SECTION 5.4 Suits for Enforcement. In case an Event of Default has occurred, has not been waived and is continuing, the Trustee may in its discretion proceed to protect and enforce the rights vested in it by this Indenture by such appropriate judicial proceedings as the Trustee shall deem most effectual to protect and enforce any of such rights, either at law or in equity or in bankruptcy or otherwise, whether for the specific enforcement of any covenant or agreement contained in this Indenture or in aid of the exercise of any power granted in this Indenture or to enforce any other legal or equitable right vested in the Trustee by this Indenture or by law.

SECTION 5.5 Restoration of Rights on Abandonment of Proceedings. In case the Trustee or any Holder shall have proceeded to enforce any right or remedy under this Indenture and such proceedings shall have been discontinued or abandoned for any reason, or shall have been determined adversely to the Trustee or to such Holder, then and in every such case, subject to any determination in such proceeding, the Issuer, the Trustee and the Holders shall be restored severally and respectively to their former positions and rights hereunder, and all rights, remedies and powers of the Issuer, the Trustee and the Securityholders shall continue as though no such proceedings had been taken.

SECTION 5.6 Limitations on Suits by Securityholders. No Holder of any Security of any series shall have any right by virtue or by availing of any provision of this Indenture to institute any action or proceedings at law or in equity or in bankruptcy or otherwise upon or under or with respect to this Indenture, or for the appointment of a receiver, liquidator, assignee, custodian, trustee, or sequestrator (or other similar official) or for any other remedy hereunder, unless (a) such Holder previously shall have given to the Trustee written notice of an Event of Default and of the continuance thereof with respect to the Securities of that series, as hereinbefore provided, (b) the Holders of not less than 25% in aggregate principal amount of the Securities of such series then Outstanding shall have made written request upon the Trustee to institute such action or proceedings with respect to such Event of Default in its own name as Trustee hereunder, (c) such Holder or Holders shall have offered to the Trustee such reasonable indemnity as it may require against the costs, expenses and liabilities to be incurred therein or thereby, (d) the Trustee for 90 days after its receipt of such notice, request and offer of indemnity shall have failed to institute any such action or proceeding and (e) no direction inconsistent with such written request shall have been given to the Trustee pursuant to Section 5.9 during such 90-day period by the Holders of a majority in principal amount of the Outstanding Securities of such series; it being understood and intended, and being expressly covenanted by the Holder of every Security with every other Holder and the Trustee, that no one or more Holders of Securities of any series shall have any right in any manner whatever by virtue or by availing themselves of any provision of this Indenture to affect, disturb or prejudice the rights of any other such Holder of Securities, or to obtain or seek to obtain priority over or preference to any other such Holder or to enforce any right under this Indenture, except in the manner herein provided and for the equal, ratable and common benefit of all Holders of Securities of the applicable series. For the protection and enforcement of the provisions of this Section, each and every Securityholder and the Trustee shall be entitled to such relief as can be given either at law or in equity.

SECTION 5.7 Unconditional Right of Securityholders to Institute Certain Suits. Notwithstanding any other provision in this Indenture and any provision of any Security, the right of any Holder of any Security to receive payment of the principal of and (subject to Section 2.7) interest on such Security on or after the respective due dates expressed in such Security or to institute suit for the enforcement of any such payment on or after such respective dates, shall not be impaired or affected without the consent of such Holder.

SECTION 5.8 Powers and Remedies Cumulative; Delay or Omission Not Waiver of Default. Except as provided in Section 5.6 and as otherwise provided with respect to the replacement or payment of mutilated, destroyed, lost or stolen Securities in the last paragraph of Section 2.9 , no right or remedy herein conferred upon or reserved to the Trustee or to the Securityholders is intended to be exclusive of any other right or remedy, and every right and remedy shall, to the extent permitted by law, be cumulative and in addition to every other right and remedy given hereunder or now or hereafter existing at law or in equity or otherwise. The assertion or employment of any right or remedy hereunder, or otherwise, shall not prevent the concurrent assertion or employment of any other appropriate right or remedy.

No delay or omission of the Trustee or of any Securityholder to exercise any right or power accruing upon any Event of Default occurring and continuing as aforesaid shall impair any such right or power or shall be construed to be a waiver of any such Event of Default or an acquiescence therein; and, subject to Section 5.6 , every power and remedy given by this Indenture or by law to the Trustee or to the Securityholders may be exercised from time to time, and as often as shall be deemed expedient, by the Trustee or by the Securityholders.

SECTION 5.9 Control by Securityholders. The Holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the Securities of each series affected (with each series voting as a separate class) at the time Outstanding shall have the right to direct by written notice the time, method and place of conducting any proceeding for any remedy available to the Trustee, or exercising any trust or power conferred on the Trustee, with respect to the Securities of such series by this Indenture; provided that such direction shall not be otherwise than in accordance with law and the provisions of this Indenture and provided further that (subject to the provisions of Section 6.1) the Trustee shall have the right to decline to follow any such direction if the Trustee, being advised by counsel, shall determine that the action or proceeding so directed may not lawfully be taken or if the Trustee in good faith by its board of directors, the executive committee, or a trust committee of directors or Responsible Officers of the Trustee shall determine that the action or proceedings so directed would involve the Trustee in personal liability or if the Trustee in good faith shall so determine that the actions or forbearances specified in or pursuant to such direction would be unduly prejudicial to the interests of Holders of the Securities of all series so affected not joining in the giving of said direction, it being understood that (subject to Section 6.1) the Trustee shall have no duty to ascertain whether or not such actions or forbearances are unduly prejudicial to such Holders.

Nothing in this Indenture shall impair the right of the Trustee in its discretion to take any action deemed proper by the Trustee and which is not inconsistent with such direction or directions by Securityholders.

SECTION 5.10 Waiver of Past Defaults. Prior to the declaration of the acceleration of the maturity of the Securities of any series as provided in Section 5.1 , the Holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the Securities of such series at the time Outstanding may on behalf of the Holders of all the Securities of such series waive any past default or Event of Default described in Section 5.1 and its consequences except a default in respect of a covenant or provision hereof which under Article Eight cannot be modified or amended without the consent of the Holder of each Outstanding Security affected. In the case of any such waiver, the Issuer, the Trustee, and the Holders of the Securities of such series shall be restored to their former positions and rights hereunder, respectively; but no such waiver shall extend to any subsequent or other default or impair any right consequent thereon.

The Issuer may, but shall not be obligated to, fix a record date for the purpose of determining the Persons entitled to waive any past default hereunder. If a record date is fixed, then the Holders on such record date, or their duly designated proxies, and only such Persons, shall be entitled to waive any default hereunder, whether or not such Holders remain Holders after such record date; provided, however, that unless such majority in principal amount shall have waived such default prior to the date that is the n^{in}etieth (90th) day after such record date, any such waiver previously given shall automatically and without further action by any Holder be cancelled and of no further effect.

Upon any such waiver, such default shall cease to exist and be deemed to have been cured and not to have occurred, and any Event of Default arising therefrom shall be deemed to have been cured, and not to have occurred for every purpose of this Indenture; but no such waiver shall extend to any subsequent or other default or Event of Default or impair any right consequent thereon.

SECTION 5.11 Trustee to Give Notice of Default, But May Withhold in Certain Circumstances The Trustee shall, within 90 days after the occurrence of a default known to the Trustee with respect to the Securities of any series, provide notice to the Holders of the then-Outstanding Securities of such series by mailing such notice to such Holders at their addresses as they shall appear in the Security Register, unless such defaults shall have been cured before the giving of such notice (the term "default" or "defaults" for the purposes of this Section being hereby defined to mean any event or condition which is, or with notice or lapse of time or both would become, an Event of Default); provided that, except in the case of default in the payment of the principal of or interest on any Security of such series or in the payment of any sinking fund installment with respect to Securities of such series, the Trustee shall be protected in withholding such notice if and so long as the board of directors, the executive committee, or a trust committee of directors or trustees and/or Responsible Officers of the Trustee in good faith determines that the withholding of such notice is in the interests of the Securityholders of such series; provided, further, that in the case of any default of the character specified in clause (d) of Section 5.1 , no such notice to Holders shall be given until at least 30 days after the occurrence thereof.

SECTION 5.12 Right of Court to Require Filing of Undertaking to Pay Costs The parties to this Indenture agree, and each Holder of any Security by his acceptance thereof shall be deemed to have agreed, that any court may in its discretion require, in any suit for the enforcement of any right or remedy under this Indenture or in any suit against the Trustee for any action taken, suffered or omitted by it as Trustee, the filing by any party litigant in such suit of an undertaking to pay the costs of such suit, and that such court may in its discretion assess reasonable costs, including reasonable attorneys' fees, against any party litigant in such suit, having due regard to the merits and good faith of the claims or defenses made by such party litigant; but the provisions of this Section shall not apply to any suit instituted by the Trustee, to any suit instituted by any Securityholder or group of Securityholders of any series holding in the aggregate more than 10% in aggregate principal amount of the Securities Outstanding of such series, or to any suit instituted by any Securityholder for the enforcement of the payment of the principal of or interest on any Security on or after the due date expressed in such Security.

ARTICLE SIX

CONCERNING THE TRUSTEE

SECTION 6.1 Duties and Responsibilities of the Trustee; During Default; Prior to Default. With respect to the Holders of any series of Securities issued hereunder, the Trustee, prior to the occurrence of an Event of Default with respect to the Securities of a particular series and after the curing or waiving of all Events of Default which may have occurred with respect to such series, undertakes to perform such duties and only such duties as are specifically set forth in this Indenture. In case an Event of Default with respect to the Securities of a series has occurred (which has not been cured or waived) the Trustee shall exercise such of the rights and powers vested in it by this Indenture, and use the same degree of care and skill in their exercise, as a prudent person would exercise or use under the circumstances in the conduct of his own affairs.

No provision of this Indenture shall be construed to relieve the Trustee from liability for its own negligent action, its own negligent failure to act or its own willful misconduct, ex that

(a) prior to the occurrence of an Event of Default with respect to the Securities of any series and after the curing or waiving of all such Events of Default with respect to such series which may have occurred:

(i) the duties and obligations of the Trustee with respect to the Securities of any series shall be determined solely by the express provisions of this Indenture, and the Trustee shall not be liable except for the performance of such duties and obligations as are specifically set forth in this Indenture, and no implied covenants or obligations shall be read into this Indenture against the Trustee; and

(ii) in the absence of bad faith on the part of the Trustee, the Trustee may conclusively rely, as to the truth of the statements and the correctness of the opinions expressed therein, upon any statements, certificates or opinions furnished to the Trustee and conforming to the requirements of this Indenture; but in the case of any such statements, certificates, or opinions which by any provision hereof are specifically required to be furnished to the Trustee, the Trustee shall be under a duty to examine the same to determine whether or not they conform to the requirements of this Indenture;

(b) the Trustee shall not be liable for any error of judgment made in good faith by a Responsible Officer or Responsible Officers of the Trustee, unless it shall be proved that the Trustee was negligent in ascertaining the pertinent facts; and

(c) the Trustee shall not be liable with respect to any action taken or omitted to be taken by it in good faith in accordance with the direction of the Holders pursuant to Section 5.9 relating to the time, method, and place of conducting any proceeding for any remedy available to the Trustee, or exercising any trust or power conferred upon the Trustee, under this Indenture.

None of the provisions contained in this Indenture shall require the Trustee to expend or risk its own funds or otherwise incur personal financial liability in the performance of any of its duties or in the exercise of any of its rights or powers, if there shall be reasonable ground for believing that the repayment of such funds or adequate indemnity against such liability is not reasonably assured to it.

SECTION 6.2 Certain Rights of the Trustee. In furtherance of and subject to the Trust Indenture Act, and subject toSection 6.1:

(a) the Trustee may rely and shall be protected in acting or refraining from acting upon any resolution, Officers' Certificate or any other certificate, statement, instrument, opinion, report, notice, request, consent, order, bond, debenture, note, coupon, security or other paper or document reasonably believed by it to be genuine and to have been signed or presented by the proper party or parties;

(b) any request, direction, order, or demand of the Issuer mentioned herein shall be sufficiently evidenced by an Issuer Request or Issuer Order or as otherwise expressly provided herein, and any resolution of the Board of Directors may be sufficiently evidenced by a Board Resolution;

(c) whenever in the administration of this Indenture the Trustee shall deem it desirable that a matter be proved or established prior to taking, suffering, or omitting any action hereunder, the Trustee (unless other evidence be herein specifically prescribed) may, in the absence of bad faith on its part, conclusively rely upon an Officers' Certificate;

(d) the Trustee may consult with counsel and any advice or Opinion of Counsel shall be full and complete authorization and protection in respect of any action reasonably taken, suffered, or omitted to be taken by it hereunder in good faith and in accordance with such advice or Opinion of Counsel;

(e) the Trustee shall be under no obligation to exercise any of the trusts, rights or powers vested in it by this Indenture at the request, order, or direction of any of the Securityholders pursuant to the provisions of this Indenture, unless such Securityholders shall have offered to the Trustee security or indemnity reasonably satisfactory to it against the costs, expenses, and liabilities which might be incurred therein or thereby;

(f) the Trustee shall not be liable for any action taken or omitted by it in good faith and believed by it to be authorized or within the discretion, rights, or powers conferred upon it by this Indenture;

(g) prior to the occurrence of an Event of Default hereunder and after the curing or waiving of all Events of Default, the Trustee shall not be bound to make any investigation into the facts or matters stated in any resolution, certificate, statement, instrument, opinion, report, notice, request, consent, order, approval, appraisal, bond, debenture, note, coupon, security, or other paper or document unless requested in writing so to do by the Holders of not less than a majority in aggregate principal amount of the Securities of all series then Outstanding; provided that, if the payment within a reasonable time to the Trustee of the costs, expenses or liabilities likely to be incurred by it in the making of such investigation is, in the opinion of the Trustee, not reasonably assured to the Trustee by the security afforded to it by the terms of this Indenture, the Trustee may require reasonable indemnity against such expenses or liabilities as a condition to proceeding; the reasonable expenses of every such investigation shall be paid by the Issuer or, if paid by the Trustee or any predecessor Trustee, shall be repaid by the Issuer upon demand;

(h) the Trustee may execute any of the trusts or powers hereunder or perform any duties hereunder either directly or by or through agents or attorneys not regularly in its employ and the Trustee shall not be responsible for any misconduct or negligence on the part of any such agent or attorney appointed with due care by it hereunder; and

(i) the Trustee shall not be required to take notice or be deemed to have notice or knowledge of any default or Event of Default unless a Responsible Officer of the Trustee shall have received written notice from the Company or any Holder of the Securities or obtained actual knowledge thereof. In the absence of receipt of such notice or actual knowledge, the Trustee may conclusively assume that there is no default or Event of Default.

(j) Anything in the Indenture to the contrary notwithstanding, in no event shall the Trustee be liable for special, indirect, or consequential loss or damage of any kind whatsoever (including but not limited to lost profits).

SECTION 6.3 Trustee Not Responsible for Recitals, Disposition of Securities or Application of Proceeds Thereof The recitals contained herein and in the Securities, except the Trustee's certificates of authentication, shall be taken as the statements of the Issuer, and the Trustee assumes no responsibility for the correctness of the same. The Trustee makes no representation as to the validity or sufficiency of this Indenture or of the Securities. The Trustee shall not be accountable for the use or application by the Issuer of any of the Securities or of the proceeds thereof.

SECTION 6.4 Trustee and Agents May Hold Securities; Collections, etc. The Trustee or any agent of the Issuer or the Trustee, in its individual or any other capacity, may become the owner or pledgee of Securities with the same rights it would have if it were not the Trustee or such agent and, subject to Section 6.8, if operative, may otherwise deal with the Issuer and receive, collect, hold, and retain collections from the Issuer with the same rights it would have if it were not the Trustee or such agent.

SECTION 6.5 Moneys Held by Trustee. Subject to the provisions of Section 10.4 hereof, all moneys received by the Trustee shall, until used or applied as herein provided, be held in trust for the purposes for which they were received, but need not be segregated from other funds except to the extent required by mandatory provisions of law. Neither the Trustee nor any agent of the Issuer or the Trustee shall be under any liability for interest on any moneys received by it hereunder.

SECTION 6.6 Compensation and Indemnification of Trustee and Its Prior Claim. The Issuer covenants and agrees to pay to the Trustee from time to time, and the Trustee shall be entitled to, reasonable compensation for all services rendered by it hereunder (which compensation shall not be limited by any provision of law in regard to the compensation of a trustee of an express trust), and the Issuer covenants and agrees to pay or reimburse the Trustee and each predecessor Trustee upon its request for all reasonable expenses, disbursements and advances incurred or made by or on behalf of it in accordance with any of the provisions of this Indenture (including the reasonable compensation and the expenses and disbursements of its counsel and of all agents and other persons not regularly in its employ) except any such expense, disbursement or advance as may arise from its negligence or bad faith. The Issuer also covenants to indemnify the Trustee and each predecessor Trustee for, and to hold it harmless against, any loss, liability or expense incurred without negligence or bad faith on its part, arising out of or in connection with the acceptance or administration of this Indenture or the trusts hereunder and its duties hereunder, including the costs and expenses of defending itself against or investigating any claim of liability in the premises. The obligations of the Issuer under this Section to compensate and indemnify the Trustee and each predecessor Trustee and to pay or reimburse the Trustee and each predecessor Trustee for expenses, disbursements, and advances shall constitute additional indebtedness hereunder and shall survive the satisfaction and discharge of this Indenture. Such additional indebtedness shall be a senior claim to that of the Securities upon all property and funds held or collected by the Trustee as such, except funds held in trust for the benefit of the Holders of particular Securities, and any Securities are hereby subordinated to such senior claim.

SECTION 6.7 Right of Trustee to Rely on Officers' Certificate, etc. Subject to Section 6.1 and 6.2 , whenever in the administration of the trusts of this Indenture the Trustee shall deem it necessary or desirable that a matter be proved or established prior to taking or suffering or omitting any action hereunder, such matter (unless other evidence in respect thereof be herein specifically prescribed) may, in the absence of negligence or bad faith on the part of the Trustee, be deemed to be conclusively proved and established by an Officers' Certificate delivered to the Trustee, and such certificate, in the absence of negligence or bad faith on the part of the Trustee, shall be full warrant to the Trustee for any action taken, suffered or omitted by it under the provisions of this Indenture upon the faith thereof.

SECTION 6.8 Persons Eligible for Appointment as Trustee. The Trustee for each series of Securities hereunder shall at all times be a corporation organized and doing business under the laws of the United States or of any state or the District of Columbia having a combined capital and surplus of at least $250,000,000, which is authorized under such laws to exercise corporate trust powers and is subject to supervision or examination by federal, state or District of Columbia authority. If such corporation publishes reports of condition at least annually, pursuant to law or to the requirements of the aforesaid supervising or examining authority, then for the purposes of this Section 6.8, the combined capital and surplus of such corporation shall be deemed to be its combined capital and surplus as set forth in its most recent report of condition so published. In case at any time the Trustee shall cease to be eligible in accordance with the provisions of this Section 6.8, the Trustee shall resign immediately in the manner and with the effect specified in Section 6.9.

No obligor upon the Securities or person directly or indirectly controlling, controlled by or under common control with such obligor shall serve as Trustee for any series of Securities.

The Trustee shall comply with Section 310(b) of the Trust Indenture Act.

The provisions of this Section 6.8 are in furtherance of and subject to Section 310(a) of the Trust Indenture Act.

SECTION 6.9 Resignation and Removal; Appointment of Successor Trustee. (a) The Trustee, or any trustee or trustees hereafter appointed, may at any time resign with respect to one or more or all series of Securities by giving written notice of resignation to the Issuer. Upon receiving such notice of resignation, the Issuer shall promptly appoint a successor trustee or trustees with respect to the applicable series by written instrument in duplicate, executed by authority of the Board of Directors, one copy of which instrument shall be delivered to the resigning Trustee and one copy to the successor trustee or trustees. If no successor trustee shall have been so appointed with respect to any series and have accepted appointment within 30 days after the mailing of such notice of resignation, the resigning trustee may petition any court of competent jurisdiction for the appointment of a successor trustee, or any Securityholder who has been a bona fide Holder of a Security or Securities of the applicable series for at least six months may, subject to the provisions of Section 5.12 , on behalf of himself and all others similarly situated, petition any such court for the appointment of a successor trustee. Such court may thereupon, after such notice, if any, as it may deem proper and prescribe, appoint a successor trustee.

(b) In case at any time any of the following shall occur:

(i) the Trustee shall fail to comply with the provisions of Section 310(b) of the Trust Indenture Act with respect to any series of Securities after written request therefor by the Issuer or by any Securityholder who has been a bona fide Holder of a Security or Securities of such series for at least six months; or

(ii) the Trustee shall cease to be eligible in accordance with the provisions of Section 6.8 and shall fail to resign after written request therefor by the Issuer or by any Securityholder; or

(iii) the Trustee shall become incapable of acting with respect to any series of Securities, or shall be adjudged a bankrupt or insolvent, or a receiver or liquidator of the Trustee or of its property shall be appointed, or any public officer shall take charge or control of the Trustee or of its property or affairs for the purpose of rehabilitation, conservation or liquidation; then, in any such case, the Issuer may remove the Trustee with respect to the applicable series of Securities and appoint a successor trustee for such series by written instrument, in duplicate, executed by order of the Board of Directors of the Issuer, one copy of which instrument shall be delivered to the Trustee so removed and one copy to the successor trustee, or, subject to the provisions of Section 7.1 , any Securityholder who has been a bona fide Holder of a Security or Securities of such series for at least six months may on behalf of himself and all others similarly situated, petition any court of competent jurisdiction for the removal of the Trustee and the appointment of a successor trustee with respect to such series. Such court may thereupon, after such notice, if any, as it may deem proper and prescribe, remove the Trustee, and appoint a successor trustee.

(c) The Holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the Securities of each series at the time Outstanding may at any time remove the Trustee with respect to securities of such series and appoint a successor trustee with respect to the Securities of such series by delivering to the Trustee so removed, to the successor trustee so appointed and to the Issuer the evidence provided for in Section 7.1 of the action in that regard taken by the Securityholders.

(d) Any resignation or removal of the Trustee with respect to any series and any appointment of a successor trustee with respect to such series pursuant to any of the provisions of this Section 6.9 shall become effective upon acceptance of appointment by the successor trustee as provided in Section 6.10.

SECTION 6.10 Acceptance of Appointment by Successor Trustee. Any successor trustee appointed as provided in Section 6.9 shall execute and deliver to the Issuer and to its predecessor trustee an instrument accepting such appointment hereunder, and thereupon the resignation or removal of the predecessor trustee with respect to all or any applicable series shall become effective and such successor trustee, without any further act, deed or conveyance, shall become vested with all rights, powers, duties and obligations with respect to such series of its predecessor hereunder, with like effect as if originally named as trustee for such series hereunder; but, nevertheless, on the written request of the Issuer or of the successor trustee, upon payment of its charges then unpaid, the trustee ceasing to act shall, subject to Section 10.4 , pay over to the successor trustee all moneys at the time held by it hereunder and shall execute and deliver an instrument transferring to such successor trustee all such rights, powers, duties and obligations. Upon request of any such successor trustee, the Issuer shall execute any and all instruments in writing for more fully and certainly vesting in and confirming to such successor trustee all such rights and powers. Any trustee ceasing to act shall, nevertheless, retain a prior claim upon all property or funds held or collected by such trustee to secure any amounts then due it pursuant to the provisions of Section 6.6.

If a successor trustee is appointed with respect to the Securities of one or more (but not all) series, the Issuer, the predecessor Trustee and each successor trustee with respect to the Securities of any applicable series shall execute and deliver an indenture supplemental hereto which shall contain such provisions as shall be deemed necessary or desirable to confirm that all the rights, powers, trusts and duties of the predecessor Trustee with respect to the Securities of any series as to which the predecessor Trustee is not retiring shall continue to be vested in the predecessor Trustee, and shall add to or change any of the provisions of this Indenture as shall be necessary to provide for or facilitate the administration of the trusts hereunder by more than one trustee, it being understood that nothing herein or in such supplemental indenture shall constitute such trustees or co-trustees of the same trust and that each such trustee shall be trustee of a trust or trusts under separate indentures.

No successor trustee with respect to any series of Securities shall accept appointment as provided in this Section 6.10 unless at the time of such acceptance such successor trustee shall be qualified under Section 310(b) of the Trust Indenture Act and eligible under the provisions of Section 6.8.

Upon acceptance of appointment by any successor trustee as provided in this Section 6.10, the Issuer shall mail notice thereof to the Holders of Securities of each series affected by first-class mail to such Holders of Securities of any series for which such successor trustee is acting as trustee at their last addresses as they shall appear in the Security Register. If the Issuer fails to mail such notice within ten days after acceptance of appointment by the successor trustee, the successor trustee shall cause such notice to be mailed at the expense of the Issuer.

SECTION 6.11 Merger, Conversion, Consolidation, or Succession to Business of Trustee. Any corporation into which the Trustee may be merged or converted or with which it may be consolidated, or any corporation resulting from any merger, conversion or consolidation to which the Trustee shall be a party, or any corporation succeeding to all or substantially all of the corporate trust business of the Trustee, shall be the successor of the Trustee hereunder, provided, that such corporation shall be qualified under Section 310(b) of the Trust Indenture Act and eligible under the provisions of Section 6.8 , without the execution or filing of any paper or any further act on the part of any of the parties hereto, anything herein to the contrary notwithstanding.

In case at the time such successor to the Trustee shall succeed to the trusts created by this Indenture any of the Securities of any series shall have been authenticated but not delivered, any such successor to the Trustee may adopt the certificate of authentication of any predecessor Trustee and deliver such Securities so authenticated; and, in case at that time any of the Securities of any series shall not have been authenticated, any successor to the Trustee may authenticate such Securities either in the name of any predecessor hereunder or in the name of the successor Trustee; and in all such cases such certificate shall have the full force which it is anywhere in the Securities of such series or in this Indenture provided that the certificate of the Trustee shall have; provided, that the right to adopt the certificate of authentication of any predecessor Trustee or to authenticate Securities of any series in the name of any predecessor Trustee shall apply only to its successor or successors by merger, conversion or consolidation.

SECTION 6.12 Preferential Collection of Claims Against the Issuer. The Trustee shall comply with Section 311(a) of the Trust Indenture Act, excluding any creditor relationship listed in Section 311(b) of the Trust Indenture Act.

Any Trustee who has resigned or been removed shall be subject to Section 311(a) of the Trust Indenture Act to the extent indicated therein.

ARTICLE SEVEN

CONCERNING THE SECURITYHOLDERS

SECTION 7.1 Evidence of Action Taken by Securityholders. Any request, demand, authorization, direction, notice, consent, waiver or other action provided by this Indenture to be given or taken by a specified percentage in principal amount of the Securityholders of any or all series may be embodied in and evidenced by one or more instruments of substantially similar tenor signed by such specified percentage of Securityholders in person or by agent duly appointed in writing; and, except as herein otherwise expressly provided, such action shall become effective when such instrument or instruments are delivered to the Trustee and, where it is hereby expressly required, to the Issuer. Proof of execution of any instrument or of a writing appointing any such agent shall be sufficient for any purpose of this Indenture and (subject to Section 6.1 and 6.2) conclusive in favor of the Trustee and the Issuer, if made in the manner provided in this Article.

SECTION 7.2 Proof of Execution of Instruments and of Holding of Securities. Subject to Section 6.1 and 6.2, the execution of any instrument by a Securityholder or his agent or proxy may be proved in the following manner:

The fact and date of the execution by any Holder of any instrument may be proved by the affidavit of a witness of such execution or by a certificate of any notary public or other officer of any jurisdiction authorized to take acknowledgments of deeds or administer oaths that the person executing such instruments acknowledged to him the execution thereof, or by an affidavit of a witness to such execution sworn to before any such notary or other such officer. Where such execution is by or on behalf of any legal entity other than an individual, such certificate or affidavit shall also constitute sufficient proof of the authority of the person executing the same. Subject to Section 6.1 and 6.2 , the fact and date of the execution of any such instrument or writing, or the authority of the Person executing the same, may also be proved in any other manner that the Trustee for such series may deem sufficient. The ownership, principal amount, and serial numbers of Securities held by any Person, and the date of the commencement and the date of the termination of holding the same, shall be proved by the Security Register.

SECTION 7.3 Holders to Be Treated as Owners. The Issuer, the Trustee and any agent of the Issuer or the Trustee may deem and treat the person in whose name any Security shall be registered upon the Security Register for such series as the absolute owner of such Security (whether or not such Security shall be overdue and notwithstanding any notation of ownership or other writing thereon) for the purpose of receiving payment of or on account of the principal of and, subject to the provisions of this Indenture, interest on such Security and for all other purposes, and neither the Issuer nor the Trustee nor any agent of the Issuer or the Trustee shall be affected by any notice to the contrary. All such payments so made to any such person, or upon his order, shall be valid and, to the extent of the sum or sums so paid, effectual to satisfy and discharge the liability for moneys payable upon any such Security.

SECTION 7.4 Securities Owned by Issuer Deemed Not Outstanding. In determining whether the Holders of the requisite aggregate principal amount of Outstanding Securities of any or all series have concurred in any direction, consent or waiver under this Indenture, Securities which are owned by the Issuer or any other obligor on the Securities with respect to which such determination is being made or by any person directly or indirectly controlling or controlled by or under direct or indirect common control with the Issuer or any other obligor on the Securities with respect to which such determination is being made shall be disregarded and deemed not to be Outstanding for the purpose of any such determination, except that for the purpose of determining whether the Trustee shall be protected in relying on any such direction, consent or waiver only Securities which a Responsible Officer of the Trustee knows are so owned shall be so disregarded. Securities so owned which have been pledged in good faith may be regarded as Outstanding if the pledgee establishes to the satisfaction of the Trustee the pledgee's right so to act with respect to such Securities and that the pledgee is not the Issuer or any other obligor upon the Securities or any person directly or indirectly controlling or controlled by or under direct or indirect common control with the Issuer or any other obligor on the Securities. In case of a dispute as to such right, the advice of counsel shall be full protection in respect of any decision made by the Trustee in accordance with such advice. Upon request of the Trustee, the Issuer shall furnish to the Trustee promptly an Officers' Certificate (which need not comply with Section 11.5) listing and identifying all Securities, if any, known by the Issuer to be owned or held by or for the account of any of the above-described persons, and, subject to Sections 6.1 and 6.2 , the Trustee shall be entitled to accept such Officers' Certificate as conclusive evidence of the facts therein set forth and of the fact that all Securities not listed therein are Outstanding for the purpose of any such determination.

SECTION 7.5 Right of Revocation of Action Taken. At any time prior to (but not after) the evidencing to the Trustee, as provided in Section 7.1 , of the taking of any action by the Holders of the percentage in aggregate principal amount of the Securities of any or all series, as the case may be, specified in this Indenture in connection with such action, any Holder of a Security the serial number of which is shown by the evidence to be included among the serial numbers of the Securities the Holders of which have consented to such action may, by filing written notice at the Corporate Trust Office and upon proof of holding as provided in this Article, revoke such action so far as concerns such Security. Except as aforesaid any such action taken by the Holder of any Security shall be conclusive and binding upon such Holder and upon all future Holders and owners of such Security and of any Securities issued in exchange or substitution therefor, irrespective of whether or not any notation in regard thereto is made upon any such Security. Any action taken by the Holders of the percentage in aggregate principal amount of the Securities of any or all series, as the case may be, specified in this Indenture in connection with such action shall be conclusively binding upon the Issuer, the Trustee, and the Holders of all the Securities affected by such action.

ARTICLE EIGHT

SUPPLEMENTAL INDENTURES

SECTION 8.1 Supplemental Indentures Without Consent of Securityholders. The Issuer, when authorized by a Board Resolution, and the Trustee may from time to time and at any time enter into an indenture or indentures supplemental hereto (which shall conform to the provisions of the Trust Indenture Act as in force at the date of the execution thereof) for one or more of the following purposes:

(a) to convey, transfer, assign, mortgage, or pledge to the Trustee as security for the Securities of one or more series any property or assets;

(b) to evidence the succession of another corporation to the Issuer, or successive successions, and the assumption by the successor corporation of the covenants, agreements, and obligations of the Issuer pursuant to Article Nine;

(c) to add to the covenants of the Issuer such further covenants, restrictions, conditions or provisions as its Board of Directors and the Trustee shall consider to be for the protection of the Holders of Securities, and to make the occurrence, or the occurrence and continuance, of a default in any such additional covenants, restrictions, conditions or provisions an Event of Default permitting the enforcement of all or any of the several remedies provided in this Indenture as herein set forth; provided, that in respect of any such additional covenant, restriction, condition or provision such supplemental indenture may provide for a particular period of grace after default (which period may be shorter or longer than that allowed in the case of other defaults) or may provide for an immediate enforcement upon such an Event of Default or may limit the remedies available to the Trustee upon such an Event of Default or may limit the right of the Holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the Outstanding Securities of such series to waive such an Event of Default;

d) to cure any ambiguity or to correct or supplement any provision contained herein or in any supplemental indenture which may be defective or inconsistent with any other provision contained herein or in any supplemental indenture; or to make such other provisions in regard to matters or questions arising under this Indenture or under any supplemental indenture as the Board of Directors may deem necessary or desirable and which shall not adversely affect the interests of the Holders of the Securities;

(e) to provide for the issuance of Securities of any series as permitted by Sections 2.1 and 2.3 hereof and to establish the form and term thereof;

(f) to evidence and provide for the acceptance of appointment hereunder by a successor trustee with respect to the Securities of one or more series and to add to or change any of the provisions of this Indenture as shall be necessary to provide for or facilitate the administration of the trusts hereunder by more than one trustee, pursuant to the requirements of Section 6.10;

(g) to modify, eliminate or add to the provisions of this Indenture to such extent as shall be necessary to effect and maintain the qualification of this Indenture under the Trust Indenture Act, or under any similar federal statute hereafter enacted, and to add to this Indenture such other provisions and make such other changes to this Indenture as may be expressly permitted by the Trust Indenture Act, or under any similar federal statute hereafter enacted, excluding however, the provisions referred to in Section 316(a)(2) of the Trust Indenture Act or any corresponding provisions in any similar federal statute hereafter enacted;

(h) to add to or change any of the provisions of this Indenture to such extent as shall be necessary to permit or facilitate the issuance of Securities in bearer form, registrable or not registrable as to principal and with or without interest coupons or to permit or facilitate the issuance of Securities in uncertificated form;

(i) to add any additional Events of Default;

(j) to add to or change any of the provisions of this Indenture with respect to any Securities that by their terms may be converted into securities or other property other than Securities of the same series and of like tenor, in order to permit or facilitate the issuance, payment or conversion of such Securities;

(k) conform any provision in the Indenture to the prospectus, offering memorandum, offering circular or any other document pursuant to which the Securities of such series were offered;

(l) to add a guarantee with respect to the Securities of any series; and

(m) to release a guarantee with respect to the Securities of any series as permitted under this Indenture and any applicable guarantee.

The Trustee is hereby authorized to join with the Issuer in the execution of any such supplemental indenture, to make any further appropriate agreements and stipulations which may be therein contained and to accept the conveyance, transfer, assignment, mortgage, or pledge of any property thereunder, but the Trustee shall not be obligated to enter into any such supplemental indenture which affects the Trustee's own rights, duties, or immunities under this Indenture or otherwise.

Any supplemental indenture authorized by the provisions of this Section may be executed without the consent of the Holders of any of the Securities at the time Outstanding, notwithstanding any of the provisions of Section 8.2.

SECTION 8.2 Supplemental Indentures With Consent of Securityholders. With the consent (evidenced as provided in Article Seven) of the Holders of not less than a majority in aggregate principal amount of the Securities at the time Outstanding of all series affected by such supplemental indenture (voting as one class), the Issuer, when authorized by a Board Resolution, and the Trustee may, from time to time and at any time, enter into an indenture or indentures supplemental hereto (which shall conform to the provisions of the Trust Indenture Act as in force at the date of execution thereof) for the purpose of adding any provisions to or changing in any manner or eliminating any of the provisions of this Indenture or of any supplemental indenture or of modifying in any manner the rights of the Holders of the Securities of each such series; provided, that no such supplemental indenture shall (a) extend the final maturity of any Security, or reduce the principal amount thereof or the method in which amounts of payments of principal or interest thereon are determined, or reduce the rate or extend the time of payment of interest thereon, or change the coin or currency or units based on or related to currencies of payment thereof, or reduce any amount payable on redemption thereof or reduce the amount of the principal of an Original Issue Discount Security that would be due and payable upon an acceleration of the maturity thereof pursuant to Section 5.1 or the amount thereof provable in bankruptcy pursuant toSection 5.2 , or impair or affect the right of any Securityholder to institute suit for the payment thereof or, if the Securities provide therefor, any right of repayment at the option of the Securityholder without the consent of the Holder of each Security so affected, or (b) reduce the aforesaid percentage of Securities of any series, the consent of the Holders of which is required for any such supplemental indenture, without the consent of the Holder of each Security so affected.

Upon the request of the Issuer, accompanied by a Board Resolution authorizing the execution of any such supplemental indenture, and upon the filing with the Trustee of evidence of the consent of Securityholders as aforesaid and other documents, if any, required by Section 7.1 , the Trustee shall join with the Issuer in the execution of such supplemental indenture unless such supplemental indenture affects the Trustee's own rights, duties or immunities under this Indenture or otherwise, in which case the Trustee may in its discretion, but shall not be obligated to, enter into such supplemental indenture.

It shall not be necessary for the consent of the Securityholders under this Section to approve the particular form of any proposed supplemental indenture, but it shall be sufficient if such consent shall approve the substance thereof.

Promptly after the execution by the Issuer and the Trustee of any supplemental indenture pursuant to the provisions of this Section, the Issuer shall mail a notice thereof by first class mail to the Holders of then Outstanding Securities of each series affected thereby at their addresses as they shall appear on the Security Register. Any failure of the Issuer to mail such notice, or any defect therein, shall not, however, in any way impair or affect the validity of any such supplemental indenture.

SECTION 8.3 Effect of Supplemental Indenture. Upon the execution of any supplemental indenture pursuant to the provisions hereof, this Indenture shall be and be deemed to be modified and amended in accordance therewith and the respective rights, limitations of rights, obligations, duties and immunities under this Indenture of the Trustee, the Issuer and the Holders of Securities of each series affected thereby shall thereafter be determined, exercised and enforced hereunder subject in all respects to such modifications and amendments, and all the terms and conditions of any such supplemental indenture shall be and be deemed to be part of the terms and conditions of this Indenture for any and all purposes.

SECTION 8.4 Documents to Be Given to Trustee. The Trustee, subject to the provisions ofSection 6.1 and 6.2, may receive an Officers' Certificate and an Opinion of Counsel as conclusive evidence that any supplemental indenture executed pursuant to this Article Eight complies with the applicable provisions of this Indenture.

SECTION 8.5 Notation on Securities in Respect of Supplemental Indentures. Securities of any series authenticated and delivered after the execution of any supplemental indenture pursuant to the provisions of this Article may bear a notation in form approved by the Trustee for such series as to any matter provided for by such supplemental indenture or as to any action taken at any such meeting. If the Issuer or the Trustee shall so determine, new Securities of any series so modified as to conform, in the opinion of the Trustee and the Board of Directors, to any modification of this Indenture contained in any such supplemental indenture may be prepared by the Issuer, authenticated by the Trustee, and delivered in exchange for the Securities of such series then Outstanding.

ARTICLE NINE

CONSOLIDATION, MERGER, SALE, OR CONVEYANCE

SECTION 9.1 Issuer May Consolidate, etc., on Certain Terms. The Issuer covenants that it will not merge or consolidate with any other corporation or sell or convey all or substantially all of its assets to any Person, unless (i) either the Issuer shall be the continuing corporation, or the successor corporation or the Person which acquires by sale or conveyance of substantially all the assets of the Issuer (if other than the Issuer) shall be a corporation organized under the laws of the United States or any state thereof and shall expressly assume the due and punctual payment of the principal of and interest on all the Securities, according to their tenor, and the due and punctual performance and observance of all of the covenants and conditions of this Indenture to be performed or observed by the Issuer, by supplemental indenture satisfactory to the Trustee, executed and delivered to the Trustee by such corporation, and (ii) the Issuer or such successor corporation, as the case may be, shall not, immediately after such merger or consolidation, or such sale or conveyance, be in default in the performance of any such covenant or condition.

SECTION 9.2 Successor Corporation Substituted. In case of any such consolidation, merger, sale, or conveyance, and following such an assumption by the successor corporation, such successor corporation shall succeed to and be substituted for the Issuer, with the same effect as if it had been named herein. Such successor corporation may cause to be signed, and may issue either in its own name or in the name of the Issuer prior to such succession any or all of the Securities issuable hereunder which theretofore shall not have been signed by the Issuer and delivered to the Trustee; and, upon the order of such successor corporation instead of the Issuer and subject to all the terms, conditions and limitations in this Indenture prescribed, the Trustee shall authenticate and shall deliver any Securities which previously shall have been signed and delivered by the officers of the Issuer to the Trustee for authentication, and any Securities, which such successor corporation thereafter shall cause to be signed and delivered to the Trustee for that purpose. All of the Securities so issued shall in all respects have the same legal rank and benefit under this Indenture as the Securities theretofore or thereafter issued in accordance with the terms of this Indenture as though all of such Securities had been issued at the date of the execution hereof.

In case of any such consolidation, merger, sale, lease, or conveyance, such changes in phraseology and form (but not in substance) may be made in the Securities thereafter to be issued as may be appropriate.

In the event of any such sale or conveyance (other than a conveyance by way of lease), the Issuer or any successor corporation which shall theretofore have become such in the manner described in this Article shall be discharged from all obligations and covenants under this Indenture and the Securities and may be liquidated and dissolved.

SECTION 9.3 Opinion of Counsel to Trustee. The Trustee, subject to the provisions of Section 6.1 and 6.2, may receive an Opinion of Counsel, prepared in accordance with Section 11.5, as conclusive evidence that any such consolidation, merger, sale, lease, or conveyance, and any such assumption, and any such liquidation or dissolution, complies with the applicable provisions of this Indenture.

ARTICLE TEN

SATISFACTION AND DISCHARGE OF INDENTURE; UNCLAIMED MONEYS

SECTION 10.1 Satisfaction and Discharge of Indenture. (A) If at any time (a) the Issuer shall have paid or caused to be paid the principal of and interest on all the Securities of any series Outstanding hereunder (other than Securities which have been destroyed, lost or stolen and which have been replaced or paid as provided in Section 2.9) as and when the same shall have become due and payable, (b) the Issuer shall have delivered to the Trustee for cancellation all Securities of any series theretofore authenticated (other than any Securities of such series which shall have been destroyed, lost or stolen and which shall have been replaced or paid as provided in Section 2.9) or (c)(i) all the Securities of such series not theretofore delivered to the Trustee for cancellation shall have become due and payable, or are by their terms to become due and payable within one year or are to be or may be called for redemption within one year under arrangements satisfactory to the Trustee for the giving of notice of redemption, and (ii) the Issuer shall have irrevocably deposited or caused to be deposited with the Trustee as trust funds the entire amount in cash (other than moneys repaid by the Trustee or any paying agent to the Issuer in accordance with Section 10.4) or U.S. Government Obligations, maturing as to principal and interest in such amounts and at such times as will insure the availability of cash (without consideration of any reinvestment of such principal or interest), or a combination of U.S. Government Obligations and cash sufficient to pay at maturity or upon redemption all Securities of such series not theretofore delivered to the Trustee for cancellation, including principal and interest due or to become due to such date of maturity as the case may be, and if, in any such case, the Issuer shall also pay or cause to be paid all other sums payable hereunder by the Issuer with respect to Securities of such series, then this Indenture shall cease to be of further effect with respect to Securities of such series (except as to (i) rights of registration of transfer and exchange, and the Issuer's right of optional redemption, (ii) substitution of mutilated, defaced, destroyed, lost or stolen Securities, (iii) rights of Holders of Securities to receive payments of principal thereof and interest thereon, upon the original stated due dates therefor (but not upon acceleration) and remaining rights of the Holders to receive mandatory sinking fund payments, if any, (iv) the rights, obligations, duties and immunities of the Trustee hereunder, including those under Section 6.6, (v) the rights of the Securityholders of such series as beneficiaries hereof with respect to the property so deposited with the Trustee payable to all or any of them, and (vi) the obligations of the Issuer under Section 3.2 , and the Trustee, on demand of the Issuer accompanied by an Officers' Certificate and an Opinion of Counsel and at the cost and expense of the Issuer, shall execute proper instruments acknowledging such satisfaction of and discharging this Indenture with respect to such series; provided, that the rights of Holders of the Securities to receive amounts in respect of principal of and interest on the Securities held by them shall not be delayed longer than required by then-applicable mandatory rules or policies of any securities exchange upon which the Securities are listed. The Issuer agrees to reimburse the Trustee for any costs or expenses thereafter reasonably and properly incurred and to compensate the Trustee for any services thereafter reasonably and properly rendered by the Trustee in connection with this Indenture or the Securities of such series.

(B) The following provisions shall apply to the Securities of each series unless specifically otherwise provided in a Board Resolution, Officers' Certificate or indenture supplemental hereto provided pursuant to Section 2.3. In addition to discharge of the Indenture pursuant to the next preceding paragraph, the Issuer shall be deemed to have paid and discharged the entire indebtedness on all the Securities of a series on the 121st day after the date of the deposit referred to in subparagraph (a) below, and the provisions of this Indenture with respect to the Securities of such series shall no longer be in effect (except as to (i) rights of registration of transfer and exchange of Securities of such series, (ii) substitution of mutilated, defaced, destroyed, lost or stolen Securities, (iii) rights of Holders of Securities to receive, from the trust fund described in subparagraph (a) below, payments of principal thereof and interest thereon, upon the original stated due dates therefor (but not upon acceleration) and remaining rights of the Holders to receive sinking fund payments, if any, (iv) the rights, obligation, duties and immunities of the Trustee hereunder, including those under Section 6.6, (v) the rights of the Holders of Securities of such series as beneficiaries hereof with respect to the property so deposited with the Trustee payable to all or any of them and (vi) the obligations of the Issuer under Section 3.2), and the Trustee, at the expense of the Issuer, shall at the Issuer's request execute proper instruments acknowledging the same, if

(a) with reference to this Section 10.1(B) the Issuer has irrevocably deposited or caused to be irrevocably deposited with the Trustee as trust funds in trust, specifically pledged as security for, and dedicated solely to, the benefit of the Holders of the Securities of such series (i) cash, (ii) U.S. Government Obligations, maturing as to principal and interest at such times and in such amounts as will insure the availability of cash, or (iii) a combination thereof, in an amount sufficient, in the opinion of a nationally recognized firm of independent public accountants expressed in a written certification thereof delivered to the Trustee, to pay (x) the principal and interest on all Securities of such series on the date that such principal or interest is due and payable and (y) any mandatory sinking fund payments on the day on which such payments are due and payable in accordance with the terms of the Indenture and the Securities of such series;

(b) such deposit will not result in a breach or violation of, or constitute a default under, any agreement or instrument to which the Issuer is a party or by which it is bound;

(c) the Issuer has delivered to the Trustee an opinion of independent legal counsel satisfactory to the Trustee to the effect that Holders of the Securities of such series will not recognize income, gain or loss for federal income tax purposes as a result of such deposit, defeasance and discharge and will be subject to federal income tax on the same amount and in the same manner and at the same times, as would have been the case if such deposit, defeasance, and discharge had not occurred; and

(d) the Issuer has delivered to the Trustee an Officers' Certificate and an Opinion of Counsel, each stating that all conditions precedent provided for relating to the defeasance contemplated by this provision have been complied with, and the Opinion of Counsel shall also state that such deposit does not violate applicable law.

SECTION 10.2 Application by Trustee of Funds Deposited for Payment of Securities. Subject to Section 10.4 , all moneys deposited with the Trustee pursuant to Section 10.1 shall be held in trust and applied by it to the payment, either directly or through any paying agent (including the Issuer acting as its own paying agent), to the Holders of the particular Securities of such series for the payment or redemption of which such moneys have been deposited with the Trustee, of all sums due and to become due thereon for principal and interest; but such money need not be segregated from other funds except to the extent required by law.

SECTION 10.3 Repayment of Moneys Held by Paying Agent. In connection with the satisfaction and discharge of this Indenture with respect to Securities of any series, all moneys then held by any paying agent under the provisions of this Indenture with respect to such series of Securities shall, upon demand of the Issuer, be repaid to it or paid to the Trustee and thereupon such paying agent shall be released from all further liability with respect to such moneys.

SECTION 10.4 Return of Moneys Held by Trustee and Paying Agent Unclaimed for Two Years. Any moneys deposited with or paid to the Trustee or any paying agent for the payment of the principal of or interest on any Security of any series and not applied but remaining unclaimed for two years after the date upon which such principal or interest shall have become due and payable, shall, upon the written request of the Issuer and unless otherwise required by mandatory provisions of applicable escheat or abandoned or unclaimed property law, be repaid to the Issuer by the Trustee for such series or such paying agent, and the Holder of the Security of such series shall, unless otherwise required by mandatory provisions of applicable escheat or abandoned or unclaimed property laws, thereafter look only to the Issuer for any payment which such Holder may be entitled to collect, and all liability of the Trustee or any paying agent with respect to such moneys shall thereupon cease; provided, the Trustee or such paying agent, before being required to make any such repayment with respect to moneys deposited with it for any payment, may at the expense of the Issuer mail by first-class mail to Holders of such Securities at their addresses as they shall appear on the Security Register notice that such moneys remain and that, after a date specified therein, which shall not

be less than thirty days from the date of such mailing, any unclaimed balance of such money then remaining will be repaid to the Issuer.

SECTION 10.5 Indemnity for U.S. Government Obligations. The Issuer shall pay and indemnify the Trustee against any tax, fee or other charge imposed on or assessed against the U.S. Government Obligations deposited pursuant to Section 10.1 or the principal or interest received in respect of such obligations.

ARTICLE ELEVEN

MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

SECTION 11.1 Incorporators, Stockholders, Officers, and Directors of Issuer Exempt from Individual Liability No recourse under or upon any obligation, covenant or agreement contained in this Indenture, or in any Security, or because of any indebtedness evidenced thereby, shall be had against any incorporator, as such or against any past, present or future stockholder, officer, or director, as such, of the Issuer or of any successor, either directly or through the Issuer or any successor, under any rule of law, statute or constitutional provision or by the enforcement of any assessment or by any legal or equitable proceeding or otherwise, all such liability being expressly waived and released by the acceptance of the Securities by the Holders thereof and as part of the consideration for the issue of the Securities.

SECTION 11.2 Provisions of Indenture for the Sole Benefit of Parties and Securityholders Nothing in this Indenture or in the Securities, expressed or implied, shall give or be construed to give to any person, firm, or corporation, other than the parties hereto and their successors and the Holders of the Securities, any legal or equitable right, remedy or claim under this Indenture or under any covenant or provision herein contained, all such covenants and provisions being for the sole benefit of the parties hereto and their successors and of the Holders of the Securities.

SECTION 11.3 Successors and Assigns of Issuer Bound by Indenture. All the covenants, stipulations, promises and agreements in this Indenture contained by or in behalf of the Issuer shall bind its successors and assigns, whether so expressed or not.

SECTION 11.4 Notices and Demands on Issuer, Trustee, and Securityholders. Any notice or demand which by any provision of this Indenture is required or permitted to be given or served by the Trustee or by the Holders of Securities to or on the Issuer may be given or served by being deposited postage prepaid, first-class mail (except as otherwise specifically provided herein) addressed (until another address of the Issuer is filed by the Issuer with the Trustee) to JanOne Inc., 325 E. Warm Springs Road, Suite 102, Las Vegas, Nevada 89119, Attn: Chief Executive Officer. Any notice, direction, request, or demand by the Issuer or any Securityholder to or upon the Trustee shall be deemed to have been sufficiently given or made, for all purposes, if given or made at the Corporate Trust Office.

Where this Indenture provides for notice to Holders, such notice shall be sufficiently given (unless otherwise herein expressly provided) if in writing and mailed, first-class postage prepaid, to each Holder entitled thereto, at his last address as it appears in the Security Register or as so filed. Any notice which is mailed in the manner herein provided shall be conclusively presumed to have been duly given when mailed, whether or not the Holder receives the notice. In any case where notice to Holders is given by mail, neither the failure to mail such notice, nor any defect in any notice so mailed, to any particular Holder shall affect the sufficiency of such notice with respect to other Holders. Where this Indenture provides for notice in any manner, such notice may be waived in writing by the person entitled to receive such notice, either before or after the event, and such waiver shall be the equivalent of such notice. Waivers of notice by Holders shall be filed with the Trustee, but such filing shall not be a condition precedent to the validity of any action taken in reliance upon such waiver.

In case, by reason of the suspension of or irregularities in regular mail service, it shall be impracticable to mail notice to the Issuer and Securityholders when such notice is required to be given pursuant to any provision of this Indenture, then any manner of giving such notice as shall be satisfactory to the Trustee shall be deemed to be a sufficient giving of such notice.

SECTION 11.5 Officers' Certificates and Opinions of Counsel; Statements to Be Contained Therein Upon any application or demand by the Issuer to the Trustee to take any action under any of the provisions of this Indenture, the Issuer shall furnish to the Trustee an Officers' Certificate stating that all conditions precedent provided for in this Indenture relating to the proposed action have been complied with and an Opinion of Counsel stating that in the opinion of such counsel all such conditions precedent have been complied with, except that in the case of any such application or demand as to which the furnishing of such documents is specifically required by any provision of this Indenture relating to such particular application or demand, no additional certificate or opinion need be furnished.

Each certificate or opinion provided for in this Indenture and delivered to the Trustee with respect to compliance with a condition or covenant provided for in this Indenture shall include (a) a statement that the person making such certificate or opinion has read such covenant or condition, (b) a brief statement as to the nature and scope of the examination or investigation upon which the statements or opinions contained in such certificate or opinion are based, (c) a statement that, in the opinion of such person, he has made such examination or investigation as is necessary to enable him to express an informed opinion as to whether or not such covenant or condition has been complied with and (d) a statement as to whether or not, in the opinion of such person, such condition or covenant has been complied with.

Any certificate, statement, or opinion of an officer of the Issuer may be based, insofar as it relates to legal matters, upon a certificate or opinion of or representations by counsel, unless such officer knows that the certificate or opinion or representations with respect to the matters upon which his certificate, statement or opinion may be based as aforesaid are erroneous or in the exercise of reasonable care should know that the same are erroneous. Any certificate, statement or opinion of counsel may be based, insofar as it relates to factual matters, information with respect to which is in the possession of the Issuer, upon the certificate, statement or opinion of or representations by an officer or officers of the Issuer, unless such counsel knows that the certificate, statement or opinion or representations with respect to the matters upon which his certificate, statement or opinion may be based as aforesaid are erroneous or in the exercise of reasonable care should know that the same are erroneous.

Any certificate, statement or opinion of an officer of the Issuer or of counsel may be based, insofar as it relates to accounting matters, upon a certificate or opinion of or representations by an accountant or firm of accountants in the employ of the Issuer, unless such officer or counsel, as the case may be, knows that the certificate or opinion or representations with respect to the accounting matters upon which his certificate, statement or opinion may be based as aforesaid are erroneous or in the exercise of reasonable care should know that the same are erroneous.

Any certificate or opinion of any independent firm of public accountants filed with the Trustee shall contain a statement that such firm is independent.

SECTION 11.6 Payments Due on Saturdays, Sundays, and Holidays. If the date of maturity of interest on or principal of the Securities of any series or the date fixed for redemption or repayment of any such Security shall not be a Business Day, then payment of interest or principal need not be made on such date, but may be made on the next succeeding Business Day with the same force and effect as if made on the date of maturity or the date fixed for redemption, and no interest shall accrue for the period after such date.

SECTION 11.7 Conflict of Any Provision of Indenture with Trust Indenture Act. If and to the extent that any provision of this Indenture limits, qualifies or conflicts with another provision included in this Indenture which is required to be included herein by any of Sections 310 to 317, inclusive, of the Trust Indenture Act, such required provision shall control.

SECTION 11.8 New York Law to Govern. This Indenture and each Security shall be deemed to be a contract under the laws of the State of New York, and for all purposes shall be construed in accordance with the laws of such State, except as may otherwise be required by mandatory provisions of law.

SECTION 11.9 Counterparts. This Indenture may be executed in any number of counterparts, each of which so executed shall be deemed to be an original; but such counterparts shall together constitute but one and the same instrument.

SECTION 11.10 Effect of Headings. The article and section headings herein and the table of contents are for convenience only and shall not affect the construction hereof.

SECTION 11.11 Securities in Foreign Currencies. Whenever this Indenture provides for any action by, or the determination of any of the rights of, or any distribution to, Holders of Securities denominated in Dollars and in any other currency or currency unit, in the absence of any provision to the contrary in the form of Security of any particular series, any amount in respect of any Security denominated in a currency or currency unit other than Dollars shall be treated for any such action or distribution as that amount of Dollars that could be obtained for such amount on such reasonable basis of exchange and as of such date as the Issuer may reasonably specify in a written notice to the Trustee or, in the absence of such written notice, as the Trustee shall so determine.

SECTION 11.12 Separability Clause. In case any provision in this Indenture or in the Securities shall be invalid, illegal, or unenforceable, the validity, legality, and enforceability of the remaining provisions shall not in any way be affected or impaired thereby.

SECTION 11.13 Patriot Act. The Issuer acknowledges that in accordance with Section 326 of the USA PATRIOT Act, the Trustee, like all financial institutions and in order to help fight the funding of terrorism and money laundering, is required to obtain, verify, and record information that identifies each person or legal entity that establishes a relationship or opens an account with the Trustee. The Issuer agrees that it will provide the Trustee with such information as it may reasonably request in order for the Trustee to satisfy the requirements of the USA PATRIOT Act.

SECTION 11.14 Waiver of Jury Trial. THE PARTIES HEREBY IRREVOCABLY WAIVE, TO THE FULLEST EXTENT PERMITTED BY APPLICABLE LAW, ANY AND ALL RIGHT TO TRIAL BY JURY IN ANY LEGAL PROCEEDING ARISING OUT OF OR RELATING TO THIS INDENTURE OR THE SECURITIES.

ARTICLE TWELVE

REDEMPTION OF SECURITIES AND SINKING FUNDS

SECTION 12.1 Applicability of Article. The provisions of this Article shall be applicable to the Securities of any series that are redeemable before their maturity or to any sinking fund for the retirement of Securities of a series except as otherwise specified as contemplated by Section 2.3 for Securities of such series.

SECTION 12.2 Notice of Redemption; Partial Redemptions. Notice of redemption to the Holders of Securities of any series to be redeemed as a whole or in part at the option of the Issuer shall be given by mailing notice of such redemption by first class mail, postage prepaid at least 30 days and not more than 60 days prior to the date fixed for redemption to such Holders of Securities of such series at their last addresses as they shall appear upon the Security Register. Any notice which is mailed in the manner herein provided shall be conclusively presumed to have been duly given, whether or not the Holder receives the notice. Failure to give notice by mail, or any defect in the notice to the Holder of any Security of a series designated for redemption, as a whole or in part, shall not affect the validity of the proceedings for the redemption of any other Security of such series.

The notice of redemption to each such Holder shall specify the principal amount of each Security of such series held by such Holder to be redeemed, the date fixed for redemption, the redemption price, the place or places of payment, that payment will be made upon presentation and surrender of such Securities, that such redemption is pursuant to the mandatory or optional sinking fund, or both, if such be the case, that interest accrued to the date fixed for redemption will be paid as specified in such notice and that on and after said date interest thereon or on the portions thereof to be redeemed will cease to accrue. In case any Security of a series is to be redeemed in part only, the notice of redemption shall state the portion of the principal amount thereof to be redeemed and shall state that on and after the date fixed for redemption, upon surrender of such Security, a new Security or Securities of such series in principal amount equal to the unredeemed portion thereof will be issued.

The notice of redemption of Securities of any series to be redeemed at the option of the Issuer shall be given by the Issuer or, at the Issuer's request, by the Trustee in the name and at the expense of the Issuer, provided the Issuer has provided the notice to the Trustee at least five (5) Business Days prior to the date by which such notice must be sent to the Holders (or such shorter time period as the Trustee shall accept).

No later than 11:00 a.m. New York City time, on the redemption date specified in the notice of redemption given as provided in this Section, the Issuer will deposit with the Trustee or with one or more paying agents (or, if the Issuer is acting as its own paying agent, set aside, segregate and hold in trust as provided in Section 3.4) an amount of money sufficient to redeem on the redemption date all the Securities of such series so called for redemption at the appropriate redemption price, together with accrued interest to the date fixed for redemption. If any or all of the outstanding Securities of a series are to be redeemed, the Issuer will deliver to the Trustee at least 35 days prior to the date fixed for redemption an Officers' Certificate stating the date of redemption and the aggregate principal amount of Securities to be redeemed.

If less than all the Securities of a series are to be redeemed, the Trustee shall select, in such manner as it shall deem appropriate and fair, Securities of such series to be redeemed in whole or in part. Securities may be redeemed in part in multiples equal to the minimum authorized denomination for Securities of such series or any integral multiple thereof (in accordance with the applicable procedure of the Depository in the case of any Global Security). The Trustee shall promptly notify the Issuer in writing of the Securities of such series selected for redemption and, in the case of any Securities of such series selected for partial redemption, the principal amount thereof to be redeemed. For all purposes of this Indenture, unless the context otherwise requires, all provisions relating to the redemption of Securities of any series shall relate, in the case of any Security redeemed or to be redeemed only in part, to the portion of the principal amount of such Security which has been or is to be redeemed.

SECTION 12.3 Payment of Securities Called for Redemption. If notice of redemption has been given as above provided, the Securities or portions of Securities specified in such notice shall become due and payable on the date and at the place stated in such notice at the applicable redemption price, together with interest accrued to the date fixed for redemption, and on and after said date (unless the Issuer shall default in the payment of such Securities at the redemption price, together with interest accrued to said date) interest on the Securities or portions of Securities so called for redemption shall cease to accrue and such Securities shall cease from and after the date fixed for redemption to be entitled to any benefit or security under this Indenture, and the Holders thereof shall have no right in respect of such Securities except the right to receive the redemption price thereof and unpaid interest to the date fixed for redemption. On presentation and surrender of such Securities at a place of payment specified in said notice, said Securities or the specified portions thereof shall be paid and redeemed by the Issuer at the applicable redemption price, together with interest accrued thereon to the date fixed for redemption; provided that any semiannual payment of interest becoming due on the date fixed for redemption shall be payable to the Holders of such Securities registered as such on the relevant record date subject to the terms and provisions of Section 2.4 hereof.

If any Security called for redemption shall not be so paid upon surrender thereof for redemption, the principal shall, until paid or duly provided for, bear interest from the date fixed for redemption at the rate of interest or Yield to Maturity (in the case of an Original Issue Discount Security) borne by the Security.

Upon presentation of any Security redeemed in part only, the Issuer shall execute and the Trustee shall authenticate and deliver to or on the order of the Holder thereof, at the expense of the Issuer, a new Security or Securities of such series of authorized denominations, in principal amount equal to the unredeemed portion of the Security so presented.

SECTION 12.4 Exclusion of Certain Securities from Eligibility for Selection for Redemption. Securities shall be excluded from eligibility for selection for redemption if they are identified by registration and certificate number in a written statement signed by an authorized officer of the Issuer and delivered to the Trustee at least 40 days prior to the last date on which notice of redemption may be given as being owned of record and beneficially by, and not pledged or hypothecated by either (a) the Issuer or (b) an entity specifically identified in such written statement directly or indirectly controlling or controlled by or under direct or indirect common control with the Issuer.

SECTION 12.5 Mandatory and Optional Sinking Funds. The minimum amount of any sinking fund payment provided for by the terms of Securities of any series is herein

referred to as a “mandatory sinking fund payment”, and any payment in excess of such minimum amount provided for by the terms of Securities of any series is herein referred to as an “optional sinking fund payment.” The date on which a sinking fund payment is to be made is herein referred to as the “sinking fund payment date.”

In lieu of making all or any part of any mandatory sinking fund payment with respect to any series of Securities in cash, the Issuer may at its option (a) deliver to the Trustee Securities of such series theretofore purchased or otherwise acquired (except upon redemption pursuant to the mandatory sinking fund) by the Issuer or receive credit for Securities of such series (not previously so credited) theretofore purchased or otherwise acquired (except as aforesaid) by the Issuer and delivered to the Trustee for cancellation pursuant to Section 2.10 , (b) receive credit for optional sinking fund payments (not previously so credited) made pursuant to this Section, or (c) receive credit for Securities of such series (not previously so credited) redeemed by the Issuer through any optional redemption provision contained in the terms of such series. Securities so delivered or credited shall be received or credited by the Trustee at the sinking fund redemption price specified in such Securities.

On or before the sixtieth day next preceding each sinking fund payment date for any series, the Issuer will deliver to the Trustee a written statement (which need not contain the statements required by Section 11.5) signed by an authorized officer of the Issuer (a) specifying the portion of the mandatory sinking fund payment to be satisfied by payment of cash and the portion to be satisfied by credit of Securities of such series, (b) stating that none of the Securities of such series has theretofore been so credited, (c) stating that no defaults in the payment of interest or Events of Default with respect to such series have occurred (which have not been waived or cured) and are continuing and (d) stating whether or not the Issuer intends to exercise its right to make an optional sinking fund payment with respect to such series and, if so, specifying the amount of such optional sinking fund payment which the Issuer intends to pay on or before the next succeeding sinking fund payment date. Any Securities of such series to be credited and required to be delivered to the Trustee in order for the Issuer to be entitled to credit therefor as aforesaid which have not theretofore been delivered to the Trustee shall be delivered for cancellation pursuant to Section 2.10 to the Trustee with such written statement (or reasonably promptly thereafter if acceptable to the Trustee). Such written statement shall be irrevocable and upon its receipt by the Trustee the Issuer shall become unconditionally obligated to make all the cash payments or payments therein referred to, if any, on or before the next succeeding sinking fund payment date. Failure of the Issuer, on or before any such sixtieth day, to deliver such written statement and Securities specified in this paragraph, if any, shall not constitute a default but shall constitute, on and as of such date, the irrevocable election of the Issuer (i) that the mandatory sinking fund payment for such series due on the next succeeding sinking fund payment date shall be paid entirely in cash without the option to deliver or credit Securities of such series in respect thereof and (ii) that the Issuer will make no optional sinking fund payment with respect to such series as provided in this Section.

If the sinking fund payment or payments (mandatory or optional or both) to be made in cash on the next succeeding sinking fund payment date plus any unused balance of any preceding sinking fund payments made in cash shall exceed $50,000 (or a lesser sum if the Issuer shall so request) with respect to the Securities of any particular series, such cash shall be applied on the next succeeding sinking fund payment date to the redemption of Securities of such series at the sinking fund redemption price together with accrued interest to the date fixed for redemption. If such amount shall be $50,000 or less and the Issuer makes no such request then it shall be carried over until a sum in excess of $50,000 is available. The Trustee shall select, in the manner provided in Section 12.2, for redemption on such sinking fund payment date a sufficient principal amount of Securities of such series to absorb said cash, as nearly as may be, and shall (if requested in writing by the Issuer) inform the Issuer of the serial numbers of the Securities of such series (or portions thereof) so selected. Except as aforesaid, any moneys in the sinking fund for such series at the time when any such default or Event of Default shall occur, and any moneys thereafter paid into the sinking fund, shall, during the continuance of such default or Event of Default, be deemed to have been collected under Article Five and held for the payment of all such Securities. In case such Event of Default shall have been waived as provided in Section 5.10 or the default cured on or before the sixtieth day preceding the sinking fund payment date in any year, such moneys shall thereafter be applied on the next succeeding sinking fund payment date in accordance with this Section to the redemption of such Securities.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties hereto have caused this Indenture to be duly executed, and their respective corporate seals to be hereunto affixed and attested, all as of _____ __, 202__.

JANONE INC.

By _____

[INSERT NAME OF TRUSTEE]

By _____

STATE OF _____)

) ss.:

COUNTY OF _____)

On this ____ day of _____, 202__, before me personally came _____ to me personally known, who, being by me duly sworn, did depose and say that s/he resides at _____, _____; that s/he is an officer of JANONE INC., one of the corporations described in and which executed the above instrument, and that he signed his name thereto by authority of the Board of Directors of said corporation.

/s/

Notary Public

[Notarial Seal]

STATE OF _____)

) ss.:

COUNTY OF _____)

On this ____ day of _____, 202__, before me personally came _____ to me personally known, who, being by me duly sworn, did depose and say that s/he resides at _____, _____; that s/he is an officer of [INSERT NAME OF TRUSTEE], one of the corporations described in and which executed the above instrument; and that he signed his name thereto by authority of the Board of Directors of said corporation, by like authority.

/s/

Notary Public

[Notarial Seal]

Exhibit 5.1

Clark Hill

Randy Katz
T (213) 417-5310
F (213) 488-1178
Email: rkatz@clarkhill.com

Clark Hill LLP
555 Flower Street, 24th Floor
Los Angeles, CA 90071
T (213) 891-9100
F (213) 488-1178

April 17, 2024

Via e-mail: t.isaac@isaac.com

JanOne Inc.
325 E. Warm Springs Road, Suite 102
Las Vegas, Nevada 89119

Attn: Tony Isaac, President and CEO

Re: JanOne Inc.

Dear Mr. Isaac:

We have acted as counsel to JanOne Inc., a Nevada corporation (the "Company"), in connection with the filing of a Registration Statement on Form S-3 filed on April 17, 2024 (the "Registration Statement") under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "Securities Act"). The Company has provided us with a prospectus (the "Prospectus"), which forms part of the Registration Statement. The Prospectus provides that it will be supplemented in the future by one or more prospectus supplements (each, a "Prospectus Supplement"). The Registration Statement, including the Prospectus as supplemented from time to time by one or more Prospectus Supplements, provides for the registration by the Company of one or more of the following securities with an aggregate offering price of up to $100,000,000: (i) shares of the Company's common stock, par value $0.001 per share (the "Common Stock"); (ii) shares of the Company's preferred stock, which may be issued in one or more series (the "Preferred Stock"); (iii) debt securities, in one or more series, which may be convertible into shares of Common Stock or shares of Preferred Stock (the "Debt Securities"); (iv) warrants to purchase shares of Common Stock, shares of Preferred Stock, or Debt Securities, or any combination thereof (the "Warrants"); (v) rights for the purchase of shares of Common Stock, shares of Preferred Stock, or Debt Securities (the "Rights"); and (vi) units comprised of one or more shares of Common Stock, shares of Preferred Stock, Debt Securities, Rights, or Warrants, in any combination (the "Units"). The Common Stock, the Preferred Stock, the Debt Securities, the Rights, the Warrants, and the Units are each described in the Registration Statement, and are collectively referred to herein as the "Securities" and are sometimes individually referred to as a "Security." The Securities may be issued by the Company in one or more series and may be offered and sold from time to time in amounts, at prices and on terms to be determined at the time of the offering as set forth in the Registration Statement, any amendments thereto (including post-effective amendments) and one or more Prospectus Supplements.

You have requested our opinion as to the matters set forth below in connection with the Registration Statement. In connection with this opinion, we have examined and relied upon originals, or copies certified to our satisfaction, of such records, documents, certificates, opinions, memoranda, and other instruments as in our judgment are necessary or appropriate to enable us to render the opinion expressed below. As to certain factual matters, we have relied upon a certificate of an officer of the Company and have not independently sought to verify such matters.

In rendering this opinion, we have assumed without independent verification: (i) the genuineness and authenticity of all signatures on original documents; (ii) the authenticity of all documents submitted to us as originals; (iii) the conformity to originals of all documents submitted to us as copies; (iv) the accuracy, completeness and authenticity of certificates of public officials; (v) that each natural person signing any document reviewed by us had the legal capacity to do so; and (vi) the due authorization, execution, and delivery of all documents where authorization, execution and delivery are prerequisites to the effectiveness of such documents.

To the extent relevant to any opinion below, we have also assumed that, at the time of the sale or delivery of any Securities pursuant to the Registration Statement: (i) the Registration Statement, as amended by any amendments thereto (including post-effective amendments), will have become effective under the Securities Act and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder, and such effectiveness will not have been terminated or rescinded, and will comply with all applicable laws; (ii) one or more Prospectus Supplements relating to the Securities being offered will have been prepared and filed in compliance with the Securities Act and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder, and will comply with all applicable laws; (iii) if the Securities being offered are to be sold pursuant to a purchase, underwriting, or similar agreement (an "Underwriting Agreement"), such Underwriting Agreement relating to the Securities being offered, in the form filed as an exhibit to the Registration Statement, any post-effective amendment thereto, or a Current Report on Form 8-K under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 (the "Exchange Act"), will have been duly authorized, executed, and delivered by the Company and the other parties thereto, and will constitute a valid, binding, and enforceable obligation of the Company and the other parties thereto, enforceable against each of them in accordance with its terms, and any Securities offered and sold pursuant thereto will have been offered and sold in accordance with the terms thereof; (iv) any indenture ("Indenture") relating to the Debt Securities, any warrant agreement ("Warrant Agreement") relating to the Warrants, and any unit agreement ("Unit Agreement") relating to the Units, in each case in the form filed as an exhibit to the Registration Statement, any post-effective amendment thereto, or a Current Report on Form 8-K under the Exchange Act, will have been duly authorized, executed, and delivered by the Company and the other parties thereto, and will constitute a valid, binding, and enforceable obligation of the Company and the other parties thereto, enforceable against each of them in accordance with its terms; (v) the Securities being offered and any related Underwriting Agreement, amendments to the Articles of Incorporation, Indenture, Warrant Agreement, or Unit Agreement, as applicable, describing such Securities will conform in all material respects to the description thereof in the Registration Statement, any amendments thereto (including post-effective amendments), and the Prospectus Supplement relating to the Securities being offered; (vi) the Securities being offered will have been issued and sold in compliance with applicable federal and state securities laws and for the consideration set forth in, and otherwise as contemplated by and in conformity with, the Registration Statement, any amendments thereto (including post-effective amendments), and the Prospectus Supplement relating to the Securities being offered; (vii) any applicable listing or other requirements of any stock exchange on which the Securities being offered may be listed will have been complied with; (viii) the rights, powers, privileges, preferences, and other terms, if any, of any Security to be established after the date hereof, and the terms of the issuance, sale, and delivery of any Security being offered (a) will be in conformity with the Articles of Incorporation and Bylaws as then in effect, (b) will not violate any applicable law or result in a breach of or default under any agreement or instrument to which the Company is then a party or which is then binding upon the Company, and (c) will comply with any requirement or restriction imposed by any court or governmental body having jurisdiction over the Company; (ix) with respect to any shares of Common Stock or Preferred Stock being offered, there will be sufficient shares of Common Stock or Preferred Stock, as applicable, authorized, designated (in the case of Preferred Stock), and available for issuance, and that the consideration for the issuance and sale of the Common Stock or Preferred Stock

is in an amount that is not less than the par value of the Common Stock or Preferred Stock, as applicable; (x) any Securities issuable upon conversion, exchange, or exercise of any Security being offered will have been duly authorized, created, and, if appropriate, reserved for issuance upon such conversion, exchange, or exercise, and that upon the issuance of any shares of Common Stock or Preferred Stock issuable upon conversion or exercise of any of the Securities, the total number of shares of Common Stock and Preferred Stock of the Company, issued and outstanding, as applicable, will not exceed the total number of shares of Common Stock and Preferred Stock that the Company is then authorized to issue under its Articles of Incorporation; and (xi) the Company shall be a corporation duly organized, validly existing, and in good standing under the laws of the State of Nevada and shall have the necessary power and authority to issue and sell such Securities.

Our opinion herein is expressed solely with respect to the federal laws of the United States and the Nevada General Corporation Law (including the statutory provisions and all applicable provisions of the Nevada Constitution and the reported judicial cases interpreting those laws currently in effect). Our opinion is based on these laws as in effect on the date hereof. We express no opinion as to whether the laws of any jurisdiction are applicable to the subject matter hereof. We are not rendering any opinion as to compliance with any federal or state law, rule, or regulation relating to securities, or to the sale or issuance thereof. As to any facts material to the opinions expressed herein that were not independently established or verified, we have relied upon oral or written statements and representations of officers or other representatives of the Company and others.

On the basis of, and in reliance on, the foregoing examination and subject to the assumptions, exceptions, qualifications, and limitations contained herein, if the board of directors of the Company has taken all necessary corporate action to authorize the issuance and terms of the applicable Securities, including the terms of the offering thereof and related matters in accordance with the applicable underwriting, purchase, or similar agreement for such offering, and when issued and paid for as described in the Registration Statement (including any shares of Common Stock or shares of Preferred Stock issuable in connection with the exercise of any Warrants, or any Units), we are of the opinion that the Securities will be validly issued, fully paid, and non-assessable, enforceable against the Company in accordance with their terms.

This opinion is for your benefit in connection with the Registration Statement and may be relied upon by you and by persons entitled to rely upon it pursuant to the applicable provisions of the Securities Act. We hereby consent to the filing of this opinion as an exhibit to the Registration Statement and to the reference to our firm under the caption “Legal Matters” in the Prospectus included in the Registration Statement. In giving such consent, we do not thereby admit that we are experts with respect to any part of the Registration Statement or the Prospectus, within the meaning of the term “expert,” as used in Section 11 of the Securities Act, or the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder, nor do we admit that we are in the category of persons whose consent is required under Section 7 of the Securities Act, or the rules and regulations of the Securities and Exchange Commission promulgated thereunder. Our opinion is expressly limited to the matters set forth above, and we render no opinion, whether by implication or otherwise, as to any other matters relating to the Company, the Securities, or the Registration Statement. This opinion is expressed as of the date hereof, and we disclaim any undertaking to advise you of any subsequent changes in the facts stated or assumed herein or of any subsequent changes in applicable law. We bring to your attention that our legal opinions are an expression of professional judgment and are not a guarantee of result.

Very truly yours,

/s/ Clark Hill PLC

Exhibit 23.2

Consent of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm

We consent to the use of our report dated April 8, 2024, with respect to the consolidated balance sheets of JanOne Inc. as of December 30, 2023 and the related consolidated statements of income, changes in stockholders' equity, and cash flows for the year then ended included in the Annual Report on Form 10-K of JanOne Inc. for the year ended December 30, 2023, filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on April 8, 2024, which is incorporated by reference in this Registration Statement on Form S-3 and related Prospectus of JanOne Inc., and to the reference to our firm under the heading "Experts" in the Registration Statement and related Prospectus.

/s/ Hudgens CPA, PLLC
Houston, Texas
April 17, 2024

Exhibit 23.3

Consent of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm

We hereby consent to the incorporation by reference of our report dated April 17, 2023, with respect to the consolidated financial statements of JanOne Inc. as of and for the year ended December 31, 2022, which are incorporated by reference in this Registration Statement on Form S-3 and related Prospectus of JanOne Inc. Our report contained an explanatory paragraph regarding substantial doubt about the Company's ability to continue as a going concern.

We also consent to the reference to our firm under the heading “Experts” in the Prospectus.

/s/ *Frazier & Deeter, LLC*

Tampa, Florida
April 17, 2024

Exhibit 107

Calculation of Filing Fee Table

Form S-3

(Form Type)

JanOne Inc.
(Exact Name of Registrant as Specified in its Charter)

Table 1. Newly Registered Securities

	Security Type	Security Class Title	Fee Calculation Rate	Amount Registered	Proposed Maximum Offering Price Per Unit	Maximum Aggregate Offering Price	Fee Rate	Amount of Registration Fee
Fees to be Paid	Equity	Common Stock (1)(2)	457(o)	(1)(2)(3)	–	(1)(2)(3)	0.00014760	(2)(4)
Fees to be Paid	Equity	Preferred Stock (1)(2)	457(o)	(1)(2)(3)	–	(1)(2)(3)	0.00014760	(2)(4)
Fees to be Paid	Equity	Rights (1)(2)	457(o)	(1)(2)(3)	–	(1)(2)(3)	0.00014760	(2)(4)
Fees to be Paid	Other	Warrants (1)(2)	457(o)	(1)(2)(3)	–	(1)(2)(3)	0.00014760	(2)(4)
Fees to be Paid	Debt	Debt Securities (1)(2)	457(o)	(1)(2)(3)	–	(1)(2)(3)	0.00014760	(2)(4)
Fees to be Paid	Other	Units (1)(2)	457(o)	(1)(2)(3)	–	(1)(2)(3)	0.00014760	(2)(4)
Unallocated (Universal) Shelf (1)		(1)(2)	457(o)	(1)(2)(3)	–	$ 100,000,000	0.00014760	(2)(4)
				Total Offering Amounts:		**$ 100,000,000**		$ **14,750**(4)

(1) Represents securities that may be offered and sold from time to time in one or more offerings by JanOne Inc..

(2) There is being registered hereunder an indeterminate number of shares of (a) common stock, (b) preferred stock, (c) rights, (d) warrants, (e) debt securities, and (f) units, consisting of some or all of these securities in any combination, as may be sold from time to time by the Registrant. Any securities registered hereunder may be sold separately or as units with other securities registered hereunder. There is also being registered hereunder an indeterminate number of shares of common stock, preferred stock and debt securities as shall be issuable upon conversion, exchange or exercise of any securities that provide for such issuance. Pursuant to Rule 416(a) promulgated under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, this registration statement also covers an indeterminate number of securities that may become issuable as a result of stock splits, stock dividends or similar transactions relating to the securities registered hereunder. In no event will the aggregate offering price of all types of securities issued by the Registrant pursuant to this registration statement exceed $100,000,000.

(3) The proposed max mum aggregate offering price for each class of securities to be registered is not specified pursuant to General Instruction II.D. of Form S-3.

(4) The registration fee of $14,750 is calculated in accordance with Rule 457(a) of the Securities Act.